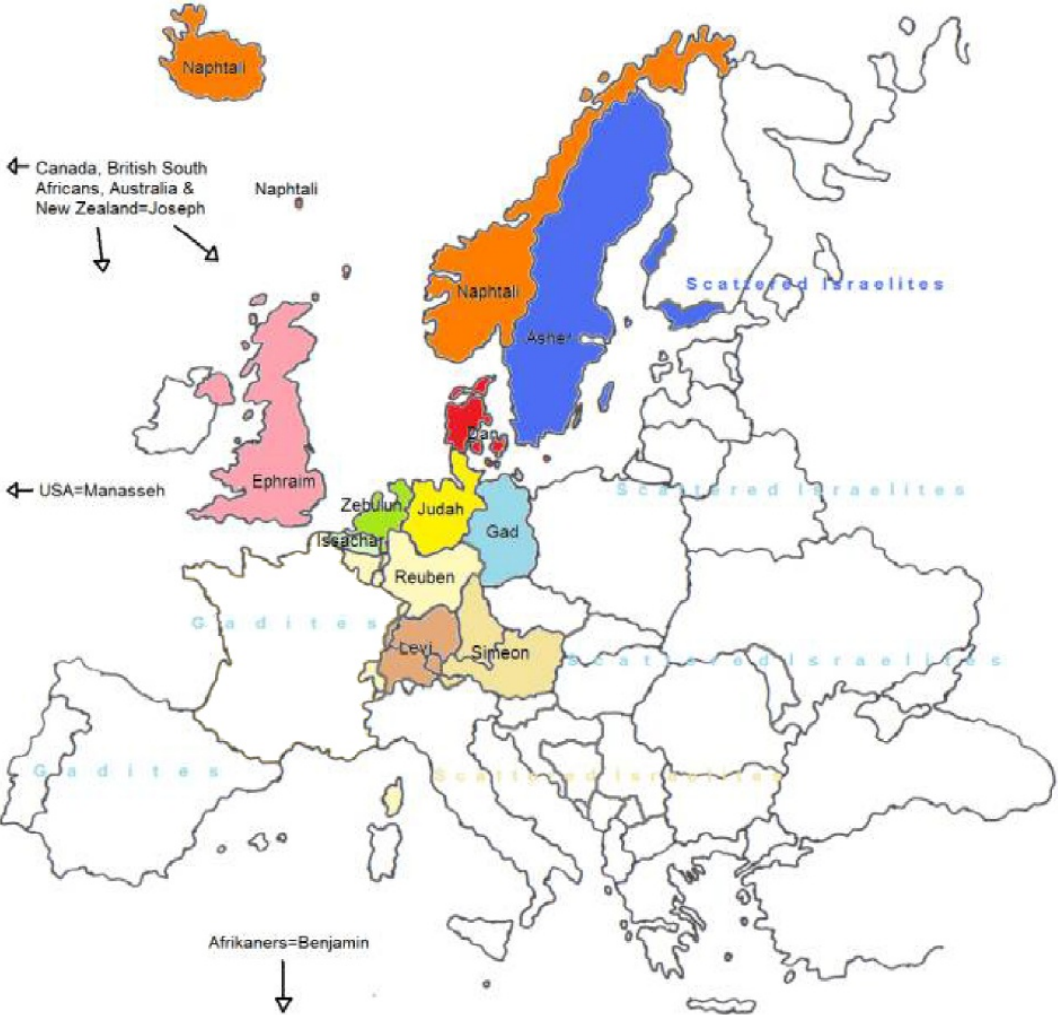


The Twelve Tribes of Israel Today

(Various Internet Articles)



The Twelve Tribes of Israel Today

By David Stewart

Copyright 2003. All rights reserved.

Disclaimer

Because of the many bizarre and outlandish views that have been propagated about the "lost tribes" over the years, a disclaimer is necessary. "British Israel" and "American Israel" theories have been promulgated by some racist groups as "evidence" of the "superiority" of one race or people-group over another. Such theories are baseless. The genetic contribution of ancient Israel to Western European people-groups appears to be relatively minor, and such people-groups are referred to by the Lord as "Gentiles" - i.e. non-Israelites - in scripture. All of the twelve tribes have different attributes. No one tribe is better than another, and there are no grounds for labels of the supposed "superiority" or "inferiority" of any group. The scriptures teach that the lineage of dispersed Israelites can be found in all nations, and no nation or people-group has a monopoly on such ancestry. Additionally, the claims of some non-Western people groups to some Israelite ancestry are just as strong if not stronger than the evidence for the blood of Israel in the United Kingdom and Western Europe.

Lineage provides no advantage in our standing before God. Christ cited the Gentile centurion as having greater faith than that he had seen in all of Israel (Luke 7:1-10). He taught that miracles had been wrought among non-Israelites anciently because of the unbelief of the Children of Israel, and that the prophets of God had often been better accepted by

non-Israelites than among their own people (Luke 4:24-27). He rejected the Pharisees, who believed that they were entitled to special blessings as children of Abraham, and noted that many would come "from the " and sit down in the kingdom of God, while many of the Israelites would be cast out. The Apostle Peter taught that "God is no respecter of persons: But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted of him" (Acts 10:34-35).

Where are the "Lost Tribes of Israel?"

It would be impossible to catalogue all the silly, fantastic, and speculative claims that have circulated regarding the location of the "Lost Tribes of Israel." Over the years, there has been conjecture about the "Lost Tribes" being hidden under the polar icecaps, in "secret cities" in Russia, in the center of the Earth, under the sea, and so forth.

From a brief review of the scriptures, it should be obvious that the descendants of the dispersed tribes of Israel are found among the nations and people-groups of our present world. The Lord stated of the Tribes of Israel: "I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries" (Ezekiel 12:15). The Book of Mormon teaches in the last days, the twelve tribes will be "gathered in from their long dispersion, from the isles of the sea, and from the four parts of the earth" (2 Nephi 10:8). The Book of Ezekiel alone notes seven times that Israel was dispersed "among the countries" or "through the countries." Jeremiah tells us that in the last days, the Lord will "gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely" (Jeremiah 32:37).

If the Church is worldwide, why haven't the "Ten Tribes" been found?

The overwhelming preponderance of members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints have been identified by patriarchal blessings as members of the tribes of Ephraim or Manasseh. These lineages are so common that many Latter-day Saints do not realize that Ephraim and Manasseh are in fact two of the "lost ten tribes." The "found tribes" of the Bible are the tribes of the Kingdom of Judah, i.e. Judah, Benjamin, and a portion of the tribe of Levi.

As the LDS Church now is an international church with adherents in over 140 nations, why have not far more descendants of tribes other than Ephraim and Manasseh been identified? The answer lies in highly exaggerated views of international LDS outreach. The majority of LDS members worldwide come from a handful of ethnic groups, while most other groups are unreached or under-reached. 85% of LDS members live in the Western Hemisphere, and another 10% live on island nations. Only 5% of LDS members live on the continental land mass of Europe, Asia, and Africa that is home to approximately 80% of the world's population. Even this 5% is unevenly distributed, with the majority living of these living in just six nations -- Korea, Nigeria, Germany, South Africa, France, and Italy -- and the city of Hong-Kong. Thousands of people-groups and languages of the world are almost completely unreached by the restored gospel, while many others have only token representation. Even in large nations like Russia and Ukraine there are, as yet, no stakes, and therefore no patriarchs. The only members in such nations with patriarchal blessings are expatriates who have lived or traveled abroad in areas where the Church is more established.

Therefore, the only evidence of patriarchal blessing lineage comes from small numbers of expatriate and immigrant members. Nonetheless, these groups provide significant new data. While the lineages of Ephraim and Manasseh are dominant in most nations where the Church has been long established, some other culture groups have a preponderance of different lineages. This body of data will increase in coming years with the eventual establishment of stakes in additional nations and the expansion of outreach to as yet unreached people-groups. As new data is collected, the path of dispersion of each of the tribes of Israel will become better defined.

Figurative and Literal use of Lineage in Scripture

It should be noted that lineage is used in the scriptures both in figurative and literal ways. For example, in the Doctrine and Covenants, the Lord states that "the rebellious are not of the blood of Ephraim" (D&C 64:36). Latter-day Saints believe in the "literal gathering of Israel and in the restoration of the Ten Tribes" (Article of Faith 10) and that the declaration of lineage in patriarchal blessings reflects at least one component of genuine genetic ancestry, although Gentiles without Israelite ancestry can be "adopted" into a tribe.

There are some cases where parents are of one tribe and a child may be declared to be of a different tribal lineage. While the purpose of this paper is not to explore the genetics of the transmission of tribal lineage, it is sufficient to say some individuals may have some genetic influence from more than one tribe, although only one tribe is declared as primary in each patriarchal blessing. There may also be dominant and recessive traits associated with lineage. When mixed lineage is present, lineage of Ephraim and Manasseh frequently appear to be dominant. For example, most full-

blooded Irish members are of the tribe of Dan, while the overwhelming preponderance of those of mixed Irish ancestry - Irish-American, Irish-Scottish, Irish-English, etc. - are of the tribe of Ephraim. This concept of dominant and recessive inheritance may explain at least in part why there are so many LDS members of the lineage of Ephraim and Manasseh.

History of the Tribes

The apocryphal second book of Esdras, regarded as genuine by many early Christians, gives the following account of the ten tribes:

"And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable people unto him. These are the Ten Tribes which were carried away captives out of their own land in the time of Oseas, the king, whom Salmanaser, the king of the Assyrians, took captive and crossed them beyond the river; so were they brought into another land, but they took this council to themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen and go forth onto a further country, where never man dwelt, that they might keep the statutes, which they never kept in their own land. And they entered in at the narrow passages of the river Euphrates, for the most High then showed them signs and stayed the springs of the flood till they were passed over; for through the country there was great journey, even of a year and a half, and the same region is called Arsareth." (2 Esdras 13:39-45.)

Lands of the Dispersion: Afghanistan

'And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: How comest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? For behold, it was the

poorest spot in all the land of thy vineyard. And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him: Counsel me not; I knew that it was a poor spot of ground; wherefore, I said unto thee, I have nourished it this long time, and thou beholdest that it hath brought forth much fruit. And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Look hither; behold I have planted another branch of the tree also; and thou knowest that this spot of ground was poorer than the first. But, behold the tree. I have nourished it this long time, and it hath brought forth much fruit; therefore, gather it, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self.' Jacob 5:21-23

Afghanistan has the world's highest rate of displaced persons and one of the highest rates of infant and child mortality. Approximately 250,000 Afghan children have died from land mine injuries over the past decade, while another 250,000 die each year from preventable illnesses or hunger.

'I originally hail from Afghanistan. My family has always maintained that they are the Beni Israel [children of Israel] - descendants of the prophets.'
saad_mohseni(at)hotmail.com

The following books contain some information about the House of Israel in Afghanistan and Pakistan:
Spain, James W. "The Way of the Pathans" Oxfor Univ. Press 1962 pp. 27-29
Carou, Sir Olaf, "The Pathans" St. Martin's Press - New York 1958
(Carou is probably the most accurate)
- gvedington(at)uswest.net

Afghanistan: Tribe of Benjamin
<<http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/nova/israel/losttribes2.html>>
'Straddling the boundaries between Afghanistan,

Pakistan and Kashmir lives the world's largest tribal grouping -- the Pathans. All of the 15 million Pathans, who comprise some 60 tribes, claim descent from Kish, an ancestor of the Biblical King Saul. Many of them also claim to be children of the Lost Israelites. The Pathans perform circumcision of the eighth day, wear a fringed garment similar to the Jewish tzizit, light candles on Friday nights and observe food taboos similar to the laws of Kashrut.'

[Kashrut is derived from the word Kosher. King Saul was a Benjaminite.]

Lost Tribes: Afghanistan

<<http://moshiach.com/tribes/ns/1.html>>

An excerpt from this site:

'There I personally found an amazing sight. There are so many of a tribe with names that had Yusuf in the name as Yusufzai, Yusufuzi, Yusufzad, etc., who claimed origin from the Lost Tribes and I personally believe it. Yusuf means Joseph and Yusufzai means children of Joseph. The tribes of Joseph are the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh who are a part of the Ten Lost Tribes of Israel. They also call themselves Bani-Israel meaning children of Israel. Their tradition is that they were carried away from their ancient homeland.'

'Not only the Pathans, but also the Afghan Royal Family has a very well known tradition placing its origin in ancient Israel, they came from the Tribe of Benjamin. This tradition was first published in 1635 in a book called Mahsan-I-Afghani and has often been mentioned in the research literature. According to this tradition, King Saul had a son called Jeremiah who had a son called Afghana. Jeremiah died at about the time of King Saul's death and Afghana was raised by King David and remained in the royal court during King Solomon's reign. About 400 years

later in the time of disorder of Israel, the Afghana family fled to a land called Gur which is in central Afghanistan. They settled and traded with the people of the area and in the year 662, with the arrival of Islam, the sons of Israel in Gur converted to the prophet with 7 representatives of the Afghan. The leader of the sons of Israel was Kish like the name of Saul's father...So Afghan Royal Family has the tradition of ancient Israel - Benjamin Tribe of the Southern Kingdom of Judah.'

Pathans as descendants of the Lost Tribes of Israel
<<http://moshiach.com/tribes/pakistan.html>>
An excerpt from this site:

'The people of Pathans now number 15 million people living mainly in Pakistan and Afghanistan as well as in Persia and India. They have a tradition of being of the Lost Tribes and have Israeli customs. The Pathans have custom of circumcision on the 8th day. This is a known Jewish custom, and is the oldest Jewish tradition. I myself witnessed and was present at a very joyous circumcision ceremony on the 8th day after birth. Muslims have custom of circumcision but it is not on the 8th day, and usually at the age of 12. The Pathans have custom of the Sabbath. The Sabbath is considered a day of rest and they do not labor, cook or bake. The Pathans prepare 12 Hallot (traditional Jewish bread, Leviticus 24:5) in honor of the Sabbath as was done in the ancient temple. One of the significant indicators proving the Israeli origins of the Pathans is the lighting of the candle to honor the Sabbath. After lighting, the candle is covered usually by a large basket...And the symbol of (Star of David) is found in almost every Pathan house.'

This site discusses many other remarkable similarities between Pathan traditions, laws, and religious observances and Israelite traditions.

The Missing Tribes of Israel: Afghanistan

<[http://www.jewish-](http://www.jewish-history.com/Occident/volume1/dec1843/tribes.html)

[history.com/Occident/volume1/dec1843/tribes.html](http://www.jewish-history.com/Occident/volume1/dec1843/tribes.html)>

An 1808 article documenting the Israelite lineage of Afghans from a Jewish perspective.

Lands of the Dispersion: Argentina

Menorah Was Found in South America

<<http://moshiach.com/tribes/ecuador.html>>

An excerpt from this site:

As for the Indians in South America and the Lost Tribes of Israel, there was an interesting article in a newspaper published in Israel (Maariv, Dec 31, 1974) as follows: In 1587, a Jesuit Nicholas Deltsu was sent to South America by the king of Spain to convert the Indians. In Argentina, he found a tribe with Hebrew names, Abraham, David, Moshe, etc.. When he asked them if they were circumcised, they answered, 'Yes, just as our ancestors.' In the same area were found knives of stone used for circumcision. Sharpened stone knives are cited in the Bible as used for circumcision. Of equal interest is the recent find of a tribe in Argentina related to the Incas of Peru. On a stone tablet were found 3 commandments - 'Do not steal.' 'Do not lie.' and 'Do not murder.' Scholars concluded that these commandments come from the Ten Commandments of Moses but existed hundreds of years before the Spaniards arrived. And in 1974 in the same area, round stones were found with Hebrew Menorah (candlestick with 7 arms of ancient Israel) on the stone, and on the side is written in Aramaic, Pascha (Passover). Aramaic is an ancient language which ancient Israelites used and this itself means very old. A few meters away was found a long stone in the shape of a brick with an engraving of a boat (the emblem of Zevulun is ship) with the word Tzipora (the same name as the wife of Moses and one of names of

Israelites. The name of the ship?) written on it. Does this mean that they came here on boat? Scholars believe it is 3000 years old.'

Lands of the Dispersion: Armenia

'When we were called to serve in the Russia Moscow Mission with a submission to Armenia, I was one day packing to go to the MTC, and in a quiet moment it was like a voice said to me, 'Jack, you are going to teach the 10 tribes.' I stood there chilled, and from that moment I knew that many Armenians would turn out to be of the 10 tribes lineage. One story we heard in Armenia from one of the candidates for Catholicos (Armenian Church Patriarch) was that there were masses of records stored in the private basement of the Armenian Church museum in Etchmiadzin.' Jack Hughes, frontier(at)innercite.com

It is widely acknowledged by their own scholars that Armenians have a high proportion of Israelite blood. In Armenia Awakening: Sons of the Prophets (see Gathering of Israel Bulletin #6), Elder Jack Hughes writes:

An old Russian folk song titled 'Abdul the Bul Bul Ameer' begins with the line 'The sons of the prophets were brave men, and bold, and quite unaccustomed to fear...' The ballad tells of the battle between a Russian soldier and Abdul, a trans-caucasian Tartar renowned for his sword play. The duel ends in the death of both combatants, Abdul being tossed in the Black Sea one dark stormy night. It is a humorous tale, containing references to the descendants of the Prophets being in the area of the Black Sea, very near what is now known as Armenia.

Armenia, the oldest Christian nation in the world, is poised on the brink of a new age of enlightenment. Armenians are a people descended from

Noah's son Japeth, merging with Semitic tribes including the biblical covenant people through Shem, Abraham and the 12 tribes of Israel. Dr Nephi Kezerian, a noted genealogist, traces these ancestral streams in an appendix to his excellent book 'Genealogy for Armenians.' It is interesting to note how closely associated the Armenians were with the 'Lost ten tribes of Israel' for over 7000 years.

Armenia's Christianity dates to around AD32 when kings Agbar and Sanatruk were baptized by Jesus' Apostle Bartholomew and Thaddeus. The Armenian Church today is called an Apostolic Christian church for that reason. Over the centuries the Armenian Church has had a friendly relationship with the Roman Catholic church, receiving gifts from the Popes such as crowns for the Catholicos (leaders of the Armenian church) and a small wooden relic believed to be part of Noah's Ark. Armenian tradition says that in the 3rd century AD, Gregory, a Catholic missionary who Armenians call 'the Illuminator,' was shown in a vision by Jesus Christ the exact location to build his church. This spot is hallowed, covered by an altar in a church, and called Etchmiadzin, interpreted as 'where the Only Son of God came down to earth.' Armenia's history is a long string of invasions by all the worlds known powers of that time. Persia in 519 BC, Alexander the Great in 334 BC, Romans 56 BC, divided between Persia and Byzantium 400 AD, Arabs 628 AD, and in 1050 AD successively by Turks, Mongols, and Tamberlane. The 16th century was a push-pull between Persia and Turkey. In 1826 Armenia became part of the Russian Empire, and in 1936 a Union Republic of the USSR. In 1915 Turkish Islamists massacred 1,500,000 Armenians, half of the population of this small country at that time, to take their land from them. In Yerevan, a needle shaped monument called the 'Genocide Needle' honors all those who lost their lives. Each year on April 24th, tens of

thousands of Armenians march a long pathway to the needle and place garlands of flowers 3 or 4 feet deep around this memorial. Armenians still lay claim to the land Turkey stole from them which includes Mt. Ararat, an awesome 17000-foot mountain where Noah's Ark landed.

In a recent announcement the country of Armenia is to have its own mission with President Sangster to preside. Our contacts still in Armenia via tell us via email that the church is flourishing there as the country's leaders recognize the positive influence of the church among its people. In December of 1997 we were permitted to attend an excursion to the Freiburg Temple with 36 of our converts from Armenia - truly a missionary's payday.

The Blood of Israel accounts for the overwhelming response of ethnic Armenians to the gospel in spite of other potentially unfavorable factors (heavy restrictions on proselyting by the government, strong national church, and no scriptures in Eastern Armenian). It is abundantly clear that while the receptivity of people in different nations involves many factors, including sociopolitical and economic factors, missionary work ethic, and the effectiveness of mission policy, it is undeniable that the presence and relative amount of the 'Blood of Israel' in the population exerts a profound effect on the long-term growth and strength of the church. There is also a considerable number of Church members of Armenian descent in the United States.

Christ in Armenia

Early Armenian Christian Traditions
Gevork Nazaryan, webmaster, armenianhighland.com

With respect to your inquiry on the appearance of Christ in Armenia in ancient times: there are two noteworthy and major historical accounts with this regard. First report is somewhat questionable (or has been questioned by some historians). It is dated to early First Century AD and according to the accounts of the Chroniclers of this time (both Armenian and Assyrian) such as Agathangelos and Phaustos Buzand - Christ and his Disciples were in Armenian (Northern) Mesopotamia, in the Armenian kingdom of Edessa in the court of king Abgar (not to be confused with non-related Islamic Akbar). It is during this time according to these accounts that Abgar after hearing our Christ and His mission for humanity converts to Christianity, thus becoming one of the first early Christians. This account has been questioned by a number of historians who say there is no subsequent historical facts to prove that Christ actually ventured into N. Syria - N. Mesopotamia regions. I too believe that there needs to be more research before this can be historically accepted to verify these accounts.

For example the fact that Christianity never got hold of in the Kingdom somewhat unexplained. This is in a sharp contrast to the conversion of King Tiridates (Arm. Trdat) conversion in 301 AD which is recorded and verified in Armenian, Syrian, Latin and Greek accounts and the biggest proof is of course the continuous and unbroken tradition of 1700 years of the Armenian Holy Apostolic Church in Armenia Proper or Greater Armenia. We know that two of Christ's Apostles - St. Thaddeus and St. Jude (St. Bartholomew) entered Armenia via the Armenian Atrpatakan in the south of Armenian Highland, proceeded with their preaching to Siunik (present day parts are in the Siunik Marz of Republic of Armenia) and Goltan (present day Azeri controlled Nakhichevan area) where they fell victims to initial anti-Christian stance of Arsacid (Arshakouni)

dynasty. The Armenian Church prides itself on the Apostolic legacy and their martyrdom. But the roots of the Armenian Apostolic Church and its continual success as a religious institution (not counting the individual converted Christians from the First Century onward) date back to early Fourth Century AD. In 301 AD when St. Gregory the Illuminator became the first supreme Patriarch, the Catholicos, the spiritual leader of the Armenian Holy Apostolic Church, which he himself established. It is during this period in 303 AD when we have another major account of Christ's appearance to St. Gregory the Illuminator.

According to both Agathangelos (late IVth Century) and Phaustos (early Vth), St. Gregory is undecided on where to build the new Seat of the Holy Apostolic Church. During his presence near the capital city of Valarshapat (Vagharshapat - in the l-gh transition) St. Gregory has a vision in which Christ descends on a hilltop and points to St. Gregory the sacred spot where the new Mother Church of St. Etchmiadzin or in another phonetic version Echmiatsin is to be built. The word Etchmiadzin in itself is derived from the two or more correctly three Armenian words - the Decent - Ech, Miadzin - of the Only Begotten One, hence the name and the current place of the Mother Church on the sacred hilltop - Etchmiadzin.

Now with respect to your second question on the Lost Tribes of Israel and in general the Hebrew presence/contact cultural exchange etc. Throughout the centuries especially during the times of early period there was tremendous contact between the peoples of Near East. There were people known as Hurrians who have given so much of their legacy to Armenians, Hebrews, Arameans, Assyrians, Phoenicians, Babylonians - in all almost all of the major peoples and civilizations that were on the horizon in the closing of Second Millennium BC and

the start of the First Millennium BC. Many historians say that their original homeland was around lake Urmia-Zagros Mts. in Armenian Highland and parts of N. Mesopotamia. The ancient Armenoid Sumerians are also tied into this. In their epics of Gilgamesh amazingly they speak of the Great Flood and the Mountains of Arrata. This same account of the Great Deluge, Noah and the Arc landing on Mt. Ararat 'in the mountains of Armenia' is as I am sure you very well know is graphically described in the Old Testament. How can this happen? Well, for one thing we know that Abraham was from the ancient Sumerian city of Ur in Southern Mesopotamia. Was Abraham actually part of the Sumerian culture/folklore tradition or simply the Epic of Gilgamesh passed down to him orally or written by the local inhabitants... We do not know this exactly or I at least have not come across any conclusive work on the subject matter. Even today there is some common identity in physical features, cultural aspects, outlooks, approaches to life and cultural aspirations of both Armenian and Jewish peoples. This is of course true of some other Near Eastern peoples whose ancient roots go back to the times of the Mesopotamian Civilizations and the Fertile Crescent. I know for a fact that if you do get a chance to visit the History State Museum in the Republic Square in Yerevan you will enjoy the fine collection of ancient artifacts going back as far as Third Millennium BC. Also as you might already know in 2001 Armenia will be celebrating the 1700 year of adoption of Christianity as a state religion, thus the atmosphere next year will be very jubilant marked with various important events (such as for example the grand opening of the newly built Mother Church of St. Gregory the Illuminator in the heart of Yerevan to mark the historic anniversary) throughout the year.

I myself have majored in Near Eastern studies and my passion for the 'People of the Book' is one of utmost interest. Today the once thriving Armenian Jewish community has disappeared due to the fact that most of the Armenian Jews have migrated to Israel (one of them became member of Knesset) still the Armenian Jews (who have continual presence since the time of the second destruction of the Temple by the Romans in 70 AD) have managed to maintain the Jewish community that goes back to the depths of time.

I want to conclude with a quote from the Bible from the Book of Jeremiah. The Jewish call of overthrow of Babylon in the Sixth Century BC is clear. Armenians of the Land of Ararat as it was known, the Medes and others must united in overthrowing Babylonian - Assyrian domination on the many peoples of the Fertile Crescent.

Jeremiah: 51:27

'Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz; appoint a captain against her, cause the horses to come as the rough caterpillars. 'Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captain thereof, and all the rulers thereof, an all the land of his dominions.'

In 538 BC, King Tigran of Armenia contributed to the capture and overthrow of wicked Babylon with his Armenian army. Tigran was a firm friend of the Persian monarch Cyrus, who led the combined Medo-Persian army. The prophet Jeremiah made these summons about a century before the destruction of the Babylonian Empire.

I hope this was of some help in your inquiry on the subject matter.

With Kindest Regards,
Gevork Nazaryan

Lands of the Dispersion: Britain and Scotland

In the article 'Tracing the Dispersion' in the February 1994 issue of the Ensign, Terry Blodgett provides considerable linguistic, historical, and cultural evidence for the influx of a people of Hebrew origin into the territories of the Germanic peoples, particularly the British and the Scandinavians as well as the Germans, Swiss, and Austrians, shortly after the 10 Tribes had been carried away captive into Assyria. He also notes another Hebrew sound shift centuries later, corresponding to the influx of Aramaic-speaking Hebrews after the final dispersion of the Jews from Palestine. These linguistic and historical evidences correlate very well with the evidences from missionary work in our era.

The original descendants of the British Isles, both and in more recently settled territories (like Australia, and to a lesser extent South Africa, where the British are heavily mixed with the Dutch), have always had a high rate of receptivity to the gospel. There are many traditions that Joseph of Arimathaea preached the Gospel in the British Isles. The ancient (non-Catholic) Christian Church in Britain was originally much more pure in its teachings and practices than the Church of Rome until 'converted' by the Catholic 'Saint' Augustine, a murderer and whoremonger. Arthurian legends are strongly reminiscent of a Zionist society and of Messianic scripture ('the once and future king,')

there will be 'no peace on earth' until he comes again) and may represent the an altered form of gospel teachings. Many striking similarities between the Arthurian legends and the Gospel have been remarked upon for years. While the legends have undoubtedly undergone considerable change over time and lost some of their original clarity, the striking parallels with the gospel which have been preserved are impossible not to remark upon. It is very likely that the Savior appeared to people in the British Isles after his resurrection.

Northern Ireland: 0.54% (5400 of 1 million - mainly Scots and English, relatively few pure Irish)

Australia: 0.52% (96,000 of 18.3 million)

Scotland: 0.50% (25,000 of 5 million)

England: 0.26% (133,000 of 52 million)

Wales: 0.24% (7100 of 3 million)

The actual rates are much higher than shown here, since many members emigrated to the US. Many North American members claim Scottish, English, or Welsh heritage. Patriarchal blessings typically document that the strong presence of the blood of Ephraim, son of Joseph in the British Isles. Again, great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea.

Church membership is much far higher among the English than among the Irish (0.06%). While there are many members with some Irish heritage, most of these individuals also have some English or Scottish heritage. It has also been noted in the United States, where 18-23% of individuals claim Irish ancestry, that pure Irish ancestry is surprisingly rare in the church (as are pure Greeks and to a

lesser extent pure Italians). In all of these countries, many of those converted are actually foreigners. These data would lead one to believe that there is much less of the Blood of Israel among these groups.

In continental Europe, membership is led by Portugal (0.33%), Scandinavia (0.1%), and Switzerland (0.1%). The church in Portugal is relatively recent. While baptisms are high, activity is low and much remains to be seen. In the 19th century, conversions were very high in Scandinavia. Many lifelong church members in the U.S. have Scandinavian ancestry (how many LDS Sorensens, Andersons, and Christiansens do you know? The -son endings are Swedish and -sen is Danish). Spanish Fork is the largest community of Icelanders outside of Iceland. However, the LDS population in Scandinavia is only very slightly higher than it was 25 years ago due to the very low rate of baptisms and a small trickle of emigration. During this time period, LDS population has doubled, tripled, and even increased 10 fold or more in many other areas of the world. Lower baptism rates in Scandinavia and Germany over the past 50 years may reflect that the proportion of Israelite blood among those remaining may have decreased as many converts have immigrated to America. The situation also reflects current social and political factors.

'Scotland's most treasured document, the Declaration of Arbroath (also called the Scottish Declaration of Independence), was drawn up in 1320 A.D. In it, King Robert the Bruce (1306-1329)--recently popularized in the 1995 box-office hit movie, Braveheart--and his Scottish nobles solemnly appealed to Pope John XXII to persuade the King of England (Edward II) to allow the Scots to live in peace, unmolested by their English tormentors. The declaration states that the Scots 'journeyed from Greater Scythia [present-day Ukraine] by way of the Pillars of

Hercules [Gibraltar], and dwelt for a long course of time in Spain.... Thence they came [c. 250 B.C.], twelve hundred years after the people of Israel crossed the Red Sea, to their home in the west where they still live today' (para. 2). Why did the Scots solemnly preserve, as an important milestone in their nation's history, this reference to the crossing of the Red Sea?'

<http://pages.prodigy.net/cmefawn/dan.html>

Many Britons believe that Joseph of Arimathea--the important rich man in Judea who buried Christ and had secretly been His disciple (Matt. 27:57; Mark 15:43; John 19:38)--once lived in what is now Glastonbury, England, using that village as his home base from which to preach the Gospel to many of the British people. 'Joseph, Saint, Of Arimathea (fl. c. A.D. 30), a Jew who undertook the burial of Jesus and whom later legend connected with the Holy Grail of Glastonbury.... A mid-thirteenth century interpolation... by William of Malmesbury relates that Joseph went to Glastonbury in England as head of 12 missionaries sent thither by the Apostle Philip' ('Joseph, Saint,' Encyclopaedia Britannica, 1970). Tradition maintains that Joseph's oldest brother was the father of Mary, Jesus' mother. If true, that would make him Christ's great uncle. And a common saying in the English countryside is that 'Joseph was a tin man.' Tin mining was big in early Britain. In fact, the British Isles were known in ancient times as the Cassiterides ('tin islands'). And, through Phoenician-established commerce links, the tin trade between Britain and the Eastern Mediterranean world was quite substantial. Thus, Joseph was probably involved in the tin trade between the British Isles and the Near East. In going to Glastonbury in Somerset, he may have been returning to a familiar place, where he could effectively preach the Gospel.

Related links:

The Early Celtic Church

<<http://www.whyprophets.com/>> - Written by an LDS Church member in the United Kingdom, this provides interesting evidence about the Early Church in the British Isles.

The Lost Tribes in England and America

<<http://www.abcog.org/lost1.htm>> - Written in 1881

Anglo-Israel: England of the Lost Ten Tribes

<<http://www.abcog.org/glover17.htm>>

Lands of the Dispersion: Britains from Armenia; Picts from Scythia

By David Stewart

The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, described by Brittania.com as 'the ultimate timeline of British history from its beginnings,' starts with these words:

The island Britain is 800 miles long, and 200 miles broad. And there are in the island five nations; English, Welsh (or British), Scottish, Pictish, and Latin. The first inhabitants were the Britons, who came from Armenia, and first peopled Britain southward. Then happened it, that the Picts came south from Scythia, with long ships, not many; and, landing first in the northern part of Ireland, they told the Scots that they must dwell there. But they would not give them leave; for the Scots told them that they could not all dwell there together; 'But,' said the Scots, 'we can nevertheless give you advice. We know another island here to the east. There you may dwell, if you will; and whosoever withstandeth you, we will assist you, that you may gain it.' Then went the Picts and entered this land northward. Southward the Britons possessed it, as we before said. And the Picts obtained wives of the

Scots, on condition that they chose their kings always on the female side; which they have continued to do, so long since. And it happened, in the run of years, that some party of Scots went from Ireland into Britain, and acquired some portion of this land. Their leader was called Reoda, from whom they are named Dalreodi (or Dalreathians).

This chronicle is particularly interesting from the standpoint of the dispersion of the tribes of Israel. It is well-known that British and Scots have a large amount of Ephraimite blood. Joseph Smith was a pure Ephraimite of Scotch-English descent. Most of the early Church members were of Scottish, English, and Scandinavian descent. The blood of Ephraim was highly concentrated in these nations.

It is also widely believed that the Lost Tribes of Israel traveled through Armenia. Local Armenian traditions, some archaeological evidence, and apocryphal scriptures all corroborate this. Church Patriarch Hyrum G. Smith, Assistant Church Historian Elder Andrew Jenson, and others have cited the passage from 2 Esdras about a group from the Ten Tribes traveling through the area of present-day Armenia in the exodus from their captors. In fact, after citing this passage, Elder Jenson states that 'there are undoubtedly many things in Esdras that are just as reliable as things found in the scriptures that are called canonical.'

The Anglo-Saxon chronicle connects the two by stating that the Britons came from Armenia. This same reading occurs in all of the earliest copies of the Chronicle. The editors, supposing this to be erroneous, postulate in their footnote that 'Armorica' was intended. But I think that the original records here are faithful on this account, and there is no reason to disbelieve it. To the contrary, the proximity of 'Armenia' and 'Scythia'

in the same paragraph makes the account fully credible as it is written.

The Chronicle is also interesting because it notes that the Picts -- who, with the Scots, formed the Scottish nation -- were Scythians. Scythians lived in the area north of the Black Sea at the time of the migration of the northern ten tribes. While Scythian ancestry and history is still controversial, it is generally agreed that much Scythian blood [in addition to other influences] is preserved in Ukrainians and Russians. If the Chronicle is accurate, it appears that the Scots are relatives of the Ukrainians and Russians. Not surprisingly, linguists have noted significant commonalities between Scottish Gaelic and the Russian language.

The account of the Scythian sailors -- who left their homeland for reasons not indicated in the text -- arriving in Scotland explains the maternal transmission of clan leadership. It is possible -- if there was some early mixing of the Scythians with the Ten Tribes -- that the Scythian sailors could have contributed to the high concentration of the Blood of Israel among the Scots.

Lands of the Dispersion: Central and South America

Nephi states that his father was a descendant of Joseph. Latter-day revelation has clarified that the Nephites and Lamanites are primarily descended from Joseph's son Manassah, with some intermixing with the tribe of Judah (Mulekites). It is sufficiently clear that with the possible exception of the Eskimos, who may be of Siberian origin, the indigenous peoples of North and South America and of the Hawaiian and Polynesian Islands, are descendants

of Lehi. Early church leaders taught that the Nephite and Lamanite civilizations were spread on a large scale on the whole of the American continents. Joseph Smith provides clear evidence or archeological finds, catacombs in the Midwest. Church history cites that Farmers around the Hill Cumorah for years found large numbers of arrow-heads in the area where the final battle between the Nephites and Lamanites was fought. Numerous prophets have made the descent of the indigenous peoples of Central and South America from Father Lehi very clear:

'We are particularly mindful this day of the sons and daughters of Lehi. They have known so much of suffering and sorrow in their many generations. They have walked in darkness and servitude. Now Thou has touched them by the light of the everlasting gospel.' (Gordon B. Hinckley, Lima Peru Temple Dedication, January 10, 1986)

'We thank thee for the recorded record of our ancestors, the record of Lehi, Nephi and Jacob, of Alma and Mosiah, of Benjamin and Mormon and Moroni.' (Gordon B. Hinckley, Guatemala City Temple Dedication, December 14, 1986)

'Most have in their veins the blood of Father Lehi. Thou has kept Thine ancient promise.' (Gordon B. Hinckley, Mexico City Temple Dedication, December 2, 1983)

'We thank Thee, that tens of thousands of the descendants of Lehi, in this favored land, have come to a knowledge of the gospel.' (Heber J. Grant, November 27, 1919)

Because of the Blood of Israel, Church growth is astronomical in nations like Chile and Guatemala that are primarily indigenous descendants of the

Lamanites, and relatively slower (but still quite high) in nations like Argentina and Brazil with more European blood mixed with the native population.

High percent of indigenous peoples (Blood of Lehi)

Chile 2.6% (462,000 out of 14,170,000 people)

Uruguay 2.07% (69,000/3,335,000)

Honduras 1.49% (82,000/5,500,000)

Guatemala 1.43% (164,000/11,500,000)

El Salvador 1.31% (77,000/5,900,000)

Peru 1.29% (312,000/24,100,000)

Ecuador 1.26% (139,000/11,000,000)

Bolivia 1.25% (100,000/7,974,000)

Intermediate

Panama 1.19% (32,000/2,700,000)

Belize 1.06% (2300/216000)

Mexico 0.82% (783,000/94,924,000)

Costa Rica 0.81% (28,000/3,450,000)

Dominican Republic 0.77% (62,000/8,030,000)

Argentina 0.77% (268,000/34,800,000)

Paraguay 0.69% (37,000/5,400,000)

Puerto Rico(USA) 0.55% (21,000/3,800,000)

High percentage of European (and African - Brazil) blood, heavily intermixed with indigenous peoples

Brazil 0.40% (640,000/160,800,000)

Venezuela 0.37% (80,000/21,526,000)

Colombia 0.33% (122,000/36,500,000)

Christ in South America

3 Nephi 11-23

Quetzacoatl legend

<http://users.sedona.net/~roadmarks/Roadmarks/Anthropology/Indian_Mex.html> - The tall bearded white god promised he would return.

Christian traditions of South America

<<http://www.nullensc.dircon.co.uk/jch/jch49.htm>>

The non-LDS author discusses some indigenous South American religious traditions and writes, 'these ancient traditions of Central America, so similar to ours, cannot really be explained if Jesus did not make post-resurrection appearances in these lands. We cannot, of course, explain these similarities between the Gospel and the traditions of these far-away countries.'

Lands of the Dispersion: Central Asia

I'm confident that much Blood of Israel will be found in Central Asia. Interestingly, many Bukharian Jews claim descent from the 'lost tribes.' The term 'Bukharian Jews' refers to Jews from a region of Uzbekistan west of Samarkand (Samarqand), but often the term is used to refer more widely to the Central Asian Jewish community. Compelling ties of the Pathans in Afghanistan to the tribes of Joseph and Benjamin have been known for years (see <http://www.gatheringofisrael.com/12tribes.htm>). The response to missionary work in Mongolia was remarkable, at least for the first few years. Evidence of the Blood of Israel will accumulate with regard to Kyrgyzstan in future years.

Jewish Khazar territory once extended to the Aral Sea and included part of Khazakhstan and Uzbekistan, although it does not appear to have reached further East.

Lands of the Dispersion: China

Chiang-Min of China

The Chiang-Min of China -

<http://moshiach.com/tribes/china.html>

<<http://moshiach.com/tribes/china.html>>

Chiang-Min China -

<http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/nova/israel/losttribes3.html#chiang>

<<http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/nova/israel/losttribes3.html>>

Lands of the Dispersion: Ecuador

The Lost Tribes of Israel who were in South America

<<http://moshiach.com/tribes/ecuador.html>>

An excerpt from this site:

'Manasseh heard a very remarkable thing from Montezinus that in 1642 when Montezinus was deep into the mountainous wilderness of Ecuador, he met with four Indians who greeted him with 'Shema Israel' which is the traditional creed of Israelites beginning with 'Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God, the Lord is one!' (Deuteronomy 6:4). He claimed that he spoke with them in Hebrew and claimed they were from the Lost Tribe of Reuben and Levi. Through the conversation with Montezinus, Rabbi Manase Ben Israel was convinced that the American Indians were from several tribes of the Lost Tribes of Israel. He wrote on Dec. 23, 1649, in a letter to John Drury, the Puritan divine, 'I think the Ten Tribes lived not only there in America, but also in other lands

scattered everywhere, these never did come back to the second temple, and they keep to this day still the Jewish religion seeing that all the prophecies which speak of the bringing back into their native soil must be fulfilled.'

Lands of the Dispersion: Ethiopia

Beta-Israel: Ethiopia

<<http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/nova/israel/losttribes3.html>>

An excerpt from this site:

'In the latter part of the twelfth century, a legend appeared which persisted for several centuries and reached Egypt, Palestine and Europe. According to this legend, a Christian priest named Prester John ruled as monarch over a vast and wealthy Christian Empire. According to many traditions, Ethiopia was the land of the powerful Prester John's kingdom, as well as the home of the ten lost tribes. Persistent rumor had it that these African Israelite kingdoms were at constant war with Prester John, and that their armies were advancing on Rome.

Who are these African-Jewish tribesmen so central to the Prester John legend? These are the Ethiopian Jews known both as Falashas, the Amharic word for landless, wandering Jews, and as Beta Israel, the house of Israel. In Ethiopia, they engaged primarily in agriculture, but were known also for their exquisite crafts and jewelry. Today, most of the Beta Israel live in the state of Israel. In the 1970's and 80's, the Israeli government airlifted thousands of Ethiopian Jews to Israel, rescuing them from political and economic distress. According to one tradition, the Ethiopian Jews are the descendants of one of the ten tribes, as their religion is an ancient form of biblical Judaism. Their religious practices are prescribed by the Orit, the Torah translated into their Gez dialect.

They possess none of the post-biblical laws. Over the centuries, the Beta Israel have been connected with the tribe of Dan. This association has eased the process of their return to the state of Israel in recent times.'

The Falashes of Ethiopia

<<http://moshiach.com/tribes/ethiopia.html>>

An excerpt from this site:

'In the 9th century CE, there was a man named Eldad ha-Dani who was a Jewish merchant and traveler and came and went to the Jewish communities of Babylonia, North Africa, and Spain. He left a record of his travels which constitute more legend than fact, but this stirred many people's interest. Eldad claimed that he was a merchant and scholar from an independent Jewish state that was situated in East Africa. He declared categorically that his country was the home of the Lost Tribes of Asher, Gad, Naphtali, and Dan, and that he himself was from the Tribe of Dan. His name ha-Dani means the Tribe of Dan in Hebrew. Eldad mentions that in 'Kush' of East Africa which is today's Ethiopia live a lot of descendants of the tribe of Dan and other tribes of Israel. It is interesting to note that still in the 20th century CE there live a Jewish group called Falashas of Ethiopia. Their skin is black and they call themselves 'Beta Israel' which means the House of Israel in Hebrew. They have been following the precepts of the Bible since ancient times in a loose fashion. The Falashas in Ethiopia speak Hebrew and keep the Sabbath. Tragically enough many of them were killed by a recent insurgence in Ethiopia, but the remnants emigrated to Israel. They were transported to Israel by the airplanes chartered by the government of Israel in 1983 and 1991. Over 90% of Beta Israel now live in Israel, accepted as Jews.'

Lands of the Dispersion: Georgia

Jewish History of Georgia

<<http://www.heritagefilms.com/GEORGIA.html>> - 'There is a tradition among the Jews of Georgia (the 'Gurjim') that they are descended from the Ten Tribes exiled by Shalmaneser, which they support by their claim that there are no kohanim (priestly families) among them...However, one historical tradition speaks of the first Jews coming to the country after the conquest of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar 586 B.C.E. '

Lands of the Dispersion: Japan

'I am Japanese American with ancestry going back to Hiroshima, Japan. I am third generation in the USA. My patriarchal blessing does not give a lineage, only that I am adopted into the House of Abraham. What does this mean? At least two other patriarchs have told me to let the matter rest as is.'
(jeddoi@deseretonline.com)

The Japanese: Descendants of one of the Ten Lost Tribes? <<http://www.jfgmc.org/jstar7.htm>>

A Jewish visitor remarks on remarkable similarities between Japanese and Jewish culture and on historical evidences of Israelitish heritage in Japan.

The Lost Tribes: Japan -

<http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/nova/israel/losttribes3.html>
<<http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/nova/israel/losttribes3.html>>

Israelites Came To Ancient Japan

<<http://moshiach.com/tribes/ns/5.html>>

Lands of the Dispersion: Kashmir

The Lost Tribes: Kashmir

<<http://moshiach.com/tribes/ns/4.html>>

Israelite Names in Kashmir

<<http://www.tombofjesus.com/Kashmirnames.htm>>

[The paragraphs below include a summary of the contents of the above webpages. I have not personally validated the information below from external sources, and cannot guarantee its accuracy. I continue to investigate these and other claims on an ongoing basis. -DS]

In Kashmir (in the northern part of India, east of Afghanistan and Pakistan and west of Nepal) live 5-7 million Kashmiris. Many place names are found in Kashmir which are virtually identical to those in ancient Israel, including Har Nevo, Beit Peor, Pisga, and Heshubon. Many people and villages also bear Israelite names (check out <http://www.tombofjesus.com/Kashmirnames.htm> -- the list is really quite impressive). In the spring, the Kashmiris celebrate Pasca (the ancient name for the passover) and adjust the lunar calendar and solar calendar according to Hebrew tradition. Several books have reportedly been published on this. Udu, the language of Kashmir, includes many words identifiable as Hebrew. While most Kashmiris are Muslims, they are sympathetic towards Jews. The name Israel is very common among Kashmiris, although it is never used among Muslims. Kashmiris light a candle on the Sabbath, have sideburns, beards, and a design of the Shield of David. To this day, a group lives in the Yusmarg (Handwara) on the border of Pakistan which calls itself B'nei Israel, which means 'children of Israel.' Many Kashmiris state that this is the ancient name for all of the Kashmir people.

Recognition of the Israelite background of Kashmiris is not new. The priest Kitro states that the

Kashmiris are descendants of the ancient Israelites in his 'General History of the Mughal Empire.' Mostrat, a fifteenth century priest in the time of Vasco da Gama, stated: 'all the inhabitants of this area who have been living here since ancient times can trace their ancestry, according to their race and customs, to the ancient Israelites. Their features, their general physical appearance, their clothing, their ways of conducting business, all show that they are similar to the ancient Israelites.' El Bironi, a widely traveled twelfth-century Arab historian, wrote: 'In the past, permission to enter Kashmir was given only to Jews.'

Given the considerable evidence, most Kashmir researchers believe that many Kashmiris are descendants of the Ten Tribes of Israel, who were carried into captivity in 722 BC. Mulla Nadiri, author of 'History of Kashmir,' and Mulla Ahmad, author of 'Events of Kashmir,' are Kashmir's two primary historians. Both have convincingly documented that the Kashmiri people are descendants of ancient Israelites.

Traditions of the apostle Thomas preaching in India have been known for many years. There is also tradition in Kashmir that Christ survived the crucifixion and traveled to Kashmir, where he lived among the people. I believe that the tale of Christ surviving the crucifixion and ministering to the people in Kashmir is a legend based the Savior's actual post-resurrection ministry to the Kashmiris. Christ taught to the Nephites that he would manifest himself unto other 'lost sheep' of the house of Israel, and it seems natural that he would have visited Israelites in ancient Kashmir. They undoubtedly would have recorded the account of Christ's visitation, which would still survive somewhere, awaiting discovery and accurate (non-

FARMS) translation. We (LDS) can also offer Kashmiris many things no other people on earth can.

Interestingly, DNA tests have conclusively linked India's oldest Jewish community, the 'Bene Israel' - the Sons of Israel -- of Alibag (western India, quite some distance south of Kashmir) to the priestly Levitical genetic markers found in Jewish communities of Kohanim around the world. DNA studies of Kashmiris have not yet been performed.

Lands of the Dispersion: Khazaria

Black Sea Archaeology

<<http://meteora.ucsd.edu/~norman/bsp/Cher/rsm01.1.html>>

This is a fascinating page with abundant archaeological and historical information. The article clearly documents the fact that known communities of diaspora Jews lived north of the Black Sea before and around the time of Christ. For example, a first-century Greek inscription found in Crimea states:

'During the reign of Tiberius Julius Rescuporis dutiful friend of Caesar and of the Romans, in the 377th year the 12th of Peretiou, I Chreste, formerly wife of Drusus, release in the proseuche my slave Heraclan, as a free person once and for all according to my vow. He shall remain untouched and undisturbed by all my heirs. He may go where he wants and without undue pressure he has accepted the obligation to be a dedicated member of the proseuche. That this agreement is made by my heirs Heraclidean and Helikoniad and with the joint guarantee held by the Jewish community (sunagoge ton Ioudaion)'

Khazaria.com <<http://www.khazaria.com>>

An excerpt from this site:

"Over a thousand years ago, the far east of Europe was ruled by Jewish kings who presided over numerous tribes, including their own tribe: the Turkic Khazars. After their conversion, the Khazar people used Jewish personal names, spoke and wrote in Hebrew, were circumcised, had synagogues and rabbis, studied the Torah and Talmud, and observed Hanukkah, Pesach, and the Sabbath. The Khazars were an advanced civilization with one of the most tolerant societies of the medieval period.

The Khazars

<<http://moshiach.com/tribes/ethiopia.html>>

An excerpt from this site:

'Eldad ha-Dani mentions also about Khazar kingdom which was located between Black Sea and Caspian Sea. He declares that several tribes from the Ten Lost Tribes of Israel live in Khazar. In around 740 CE, the king and the people of Khazar all converted to Judaism. It was a national conversion and this is a well known history among the Jews. According to Eldad, in Khazar lived three tribes from the Ten Lost Tribes of Israel. They were Reuben, Gad, and Half Manasseh. About 300 thousand of the people of Khazar were they. In the 9th century CE Joseph, the king of Khazar, wrote, '(the capital of Khazar consists of three towns and) in the second town live the Israelites (probably the Ten Lost Tribes), the descendants of Ishmael, Christians and the people who speak other languages.' Thus, some of the Ten Lost Tribes of Israel lived there.'

The Lost Ten Tribes of Israel

<<http://www.giveshare.org/israel/lost10tribes.html>>

- This page notes some interesting similarities between the Scythians and Hebrews. While there are a few interesting observations, most of the material is poorly substantiated.

Some interesting notes about the Khazars:

- Several sources remark that the names of the Khazar Jews are those of Old Testament exile times, rather than the Hellenicized/Romanized names prevalent in the Jewish diaspora communities.
- The Khazars reportedly did not accept the Talmud or later Jewish traditions, relying instead on the scriptures.
- The Khazar kingdom was generally known for being peaceful (with some exceptions).
- Khazaria was notable for its religious tolerance towards Muslims, Christians, and other religions.
- The Hungarian tradition of 'dual leadership' ? with the equivalent of both a kagan and a gyula (i.e. president and prime minister, in modern terms) ? came from Khazaria.
- To this day, the name for the Caspian sea in Persian and a variety of other Central Asian languages is the 'Khazar Sea.'

Contrary to the beliefs of both Immanuel Velikovsky (Khazars=Lost Tribes) and Arthur Koestler (Ashkenazi Jews=Turkic Khazar proselytes), it is generally accepted today that (1) the great majority of the Khazars were ethnic Ugharic Turkic peoples, (2) not all of the Khazars converted to Judaism, although the conversion extended beyond the ruling class, #3) However, relatively little is known of the Jewish Khazar minority, and there is still considerable support for ideas of some of the lost tribes among the people of Khazaria.

Revisiting Samara:

On closer examination, I find that Samara in fact appears to be much older than the fifteenth century city cited in some sources. Immanuel Velikovsky notes:

'On the middle flow of the Volga, a city with the name Samara exists and has existed since grey antiquity. It is situated a short distance downstream from the point where the Volga and the Kama join. Russian conquerors of the ninth century found this city in existence.' Immanuel Velikovsky, 'Beyond the Mountains of Darkness,' online at <http://www.crosswinds.net/~velikovsky/ce/baalbek/khazars.htm>

(Velikovsky's work is now in the public domain, so I quote liberally from it)

Was Samara ever a Khazar city?

Immanuel Velikovsky states, 'the medieval Arab geographer Yakubi, basing himself on accounts of the ninth-century traveller Ibn Fadlan, speaks of the Khazars who dwelt in Samara' (Yakubi, Kitab al-Buldan, 262 (in Bibl. Geogr. Arab, VII, ed. De Goeje).

Other sources, however, do not collaborate this. Kevin Brook and other authorities on Khazaria maintain that there is no evidence that Samara was ever a Khazar city.

[Samara, of course, is of interest because of long-standing claims that the name 'Samara' came from the Israelite 'Samaria.']

Velikovsky makes a convincing argument that the traditional location of the East Jordan resettlement areas of Hara, Habor, Halah, and the River of Gozan

cannot be conclusively identified with their traditional locations in Greater Armenia. He notes:

'The sentence in II Kings 17:6 is repeated almost verbatim in 18:11. In I Chronicles 5:26, ...the Transjordan tribes? Reuben, Gad and the half-tribe Manasseh? [were exiled to Halah, and Habor and Hara, and to the river Gozan ... It is generally agreed that the location of Halah (in Hebrew with two letters kheth, transcribed as h in scholarly texts), or Khalakh, is not given to identification. As to Gozan, the texts of II Kings 17:6 and 18:11 speak of Habor by the river Gozan; also I Chronicles 5:26 speaks of the river Gozan. In Isaiah 37:12 it can be understood as a region or a people of a region. The correct translation of the two passages in the Second Book of Kings is 'to the confluence (habor) of the river Gozan.' [Cf. Strong's Concordance of the Bible, p. 36 where (Hebrew section) habor is translated from the root word meaning 'to join.'] Biblical scholars who sought for the place of exile of, first, the two and a half tribes of Israel by Tiglath-Pileser and then of all the tribes of Israel by Sargon upon the fall of Samaria, decided that the river's name was Habor and Gozan was the region. They have therefore identified Gozan with Guzana, modern Tell Halaf in northeastern Syria. But this interpretation is a violation of the texts. Looking for a river Habor, they thought to identify it with the tributary of the river Euphrates mentioned in Ezekiel 1:3 'the word of the Lord came...unto Ezekiel...in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar.' However the spellings in Hebrew of Habor and Chebar are different, the river Khvor (Chebar) is not Habor, and the latter is not a river at all. Furthermore, the co-called river Chebar is actually an irrigation canal. [See Atlas of the Bible, (ed. by J. L. Gardener, 1981), p. 145; also consult W. Gesenius, Hebrew Lexicon (Brown, Driver, Briggs), p. 140,

'Kebar' ?'a river (or perhaps a canal) of Babylonia, not at present identified . . .' ?LMG/WBS] 'from Immanuel Velikovsky, 'Beyond the Mountains of Darkness,' online at <http://www.crosswinds.net/~velikovsky/ce/baalbek/khazars.htm>

Velikovsky continues in 'Beyond the Mountains of Darkness:': 'A large river in the plain behind the crest of the Caucasus is the Don, and a still larger river?the largest in Europe?is the Volga. If the Assyrians did not make a halt on the plain that stretches immediately behind the Caucasus and moved along the great rivers without crossing them to conquer the great plain that lies open behind the narrow span where the rivers Don and Volga converge? Then the most probable place of exile might be reckoned to be at the middle Volga. The distance from Dur Sharrukin to this region on the Russian (Scythian) plain is in fact much less than the distance from Nineveh to Thebes in Egypt, a path taken by Assurbanipal several decades later. Under Esarhaddon and Assurbanipal, Assyrian armies repeatedly invaded 'Patursi and Kusi' ?Upper Egypt and Ethiopia (Sudan). But Assyrian occupation of Scythia is not a mere conjecture:

it is confirmed by archaeological evidence. 'The earliest objects from Scythia that we can date,'rites a student of the region's antiquities, 'referred to the VIIth and VIth centuries B.C., are under overwhelming Assyrian influence. . .' (Ellis H. Minns, *Scythians and Greeks* (Cambridge, 1913), p. 263.)'

Velikovsky's 'Gozan=Kazan' theory is heavily discounted by most contemporary scholars. While Velikovsky's assertion that the Biblical 'Gozan' is in fact the Russian city of Kazan on the northern Volga river is unsupported by any meaningful

evidence, he raises some interesting questions. His assertion of Assyrian occupation of Scythia is interesting, although this will need to be examined further.

On the topic of Bukharian Jews, Velikovsky states:

'In this context it is interesting to note that the Jews of Bukhara, the great trading city and metropolis of West Turkestan, (Turan) claim direct descent from the Ten Tribes. Some writers are even prepared to admit the possible veracity of this claim, though no one so far seems to have attempted to place the 'cities of the Medes' in this region. While the greater part of the Jewish community of Bukhara may well be descended from migrants from the time of the Babylonian Exile or the Diaspora of Roman times or even later, it is not excluded that the oldest group among them are remnants of those tribes dispatched by Sargon to the 'cities of the Medes.'

I do not doubt that there is a large amount of the 'Blood of Israel' in Central Asia. However, Velikovsky himself admits that there is no evidence to suggest that the exile cities were located in this area. Migrations to this area probably came later.

Revisiting Eldad Ha-Dani:

On reviewing the other works of Eldad Ha-Dani (the Jewish traveler who claimed that the Transjordan tribes were found in Khazaria), I find that ? while he is widely cited ? I cannot consider him to be an accurate historian. It is unclear to me whether whether Ha-Dani ever actually visited Khazaria, and I find some of the other claims he makes to be conflicting.

Various medieval authors place the trans-Jordan tribes in a variety of locations, including Khazaria, Arabia, and Central Asia. However all of these authors give conflicting reports (like Ha-Dani) and I cannot consider any of them to be reliable. It is clear that there is some evidence for the Transjordan tribes in the territory of ancient Khazaria from both ancient and modern sources. Ha-Dani's report appears to be most consistent with those data, and the tradition appears to predate him. However, additional evidence from other collaborative sources will be necessary.

I'm forwarding this informative reply from Gevork Nazaryan. -DS

From: Gevork Nazaryan

I knew of the fact that another name for the Armenian Kingdom was Ashkenaz given by both Armenians and Jews to the Armenian Kingdom. And I knew that the same name was given to the European Jewry respectively. I was always puzzled at that...For example in the Armenian accounts often the Ashkenaz were also put with the Scythians. The Scythians on the other hand at one time or another controlled vast areas of present day South-Western Russia. We also know that Scythians for a fact were in Armenia (I know for a fact that there are Scythian kurgans from Northern Armenia all the way to Yerevan). We also know that almost exact area of the Scythians was occupied by the Khazars. Armenians speak an Indo-European language, so did the Scythians. The Indo-European element is there but there is, just like in the case of Hebrews, so much more to the people.

Both Armenians and Jews share common lineage that can not be denied along with other non-related elements/influences... There is some mysterious

connection to the Khazars. In Armenian hard L become gh or kh (just like the r sometimes). So Armenians call Lazar - Ghazar or Khazar (the last name Ghazarian or Khazarian is very common in Armenians today).

[Kazarian, Kazaryan, Khazarian, Khazaryan are all common Armenian surnames. -DS]

The amazing part is also throughout all of history of the Khazars there is not one chronicled attack on the Armenian lands of the powerful kingdom that was at odds with all of its neighbors except bordering.... Armenia. It is also true about Bagratids (who restored the Kingdom of Armenia in the IXth Century by liberating it from the Arabs) stating of their Jewish origins as recorded by the Father of Armenian History, Moses of Khorene. One of the most common names back then used exclusively by Bagratids was Smbat or Shambat. Also when the Persian Shah Shapur II attacked Armenia the Jewish leaders confronted the invasion and stated that they will support Armenians for the freedom of Armenia. Unfortunately the Persians overwhelmed Armenian forces and thousands upon thousands of Armenians and Jews were forcibly moved to populate vast empty lands of Iran. They were the ones who put an end to Arsacid Armenia. Now most of the Iranian Jews (as well as the Armenians) are direct descendants of these migrants. I have met some Iranian Jews that even amazingly to this day had the traditional Armenian -ian endings. I was surprised and when I asked how the last name came about in the family that person unfortunately did not know. He only told me that it (Yaghubian) was in the family for generations. At the same time it made me respect the tenacity of both peoples and the superhuman will to preserve their cultural identity for so long.

I think there must be more research done on the subject matter to learn about all of these connections. The amazing and interesting part is that Armenians just like the Jews in Armenia had also a number of rights and privileges in Israel/Palestine that no other peoples enjoyed. The Armenians have exclusive rights as a people in the Old Jerusalem to a separate quarter. The only people that have this right are as you know are the Jewish people. The other peoples have to settle for religious quarters (Muslim/Christian). Armenians have a number of exclusive rights on the Holy sites including the control of the St. James Cathedral in the Armenian Quarter. I think this common contact has been vice versa for centuries and the amazing thing is that this contact that is alive dates back to thousands and thousands of years to the times of dawn of recorded human history, when there were still people that gave both to Armenians and Jews yet they themselves died out and disappeared. Their identity is not known, often they are only classified as 'Armenoid' in their appearance, a type that once was the core of all of civilization of the Fertile Crescent. Were they Sumerians, the Hurrians or one of the lost tribes? I hope that there will be a consequential effort and thorough research by a historian or better yet a team of historians to finally answer this question.

With Kindest Regards, Gevork Nazaryan

I'm forwarding this reply to my questions from a Conservative Jewish Rabbi at allexperts.com. I asked some Orthodox rabbis the same questions, but they said they didn't know. According to some online sources I've found, many Jews believe that the Lost Tribes will never return. -David

Dear David, What a pleasure to have such a well-written and documented question(s)!! Unfortunately,

I don't have the documents you need and I don't know even whether they exist. A great deal has been written and speculated about the 'missing' Ten Tribes. Although I would prefer to read more in real depth by academic scholarship, since you ask, I personally don't believe that the Khazars, or the Kuzari, or any of the proposed groups are the 'missing' Ten Tribes. The Assyrians had a policy which they implemented effectively: exchange populations thoroughly among all the nations which are conquered to prevent anyone living in their own community and prevent any large clusters of conquered peoples to be together - thus effectively halting any hope on the part of exiles for an effective revolution. The tribes of the north disappeared from history - not at all unlike countless other nations and cultures about which we still don't even know they existed. Best of luck in your research. I'd love to know about confirmed sources which exist. Best wishes Rabbi Dov

Lands of the Dispersion: Northern Europe

The British Isles

Children of the Mist: The Story of the Scottish Highlanders <<http://hope-of-israel.org/i0000066a.htm>>

-

The Early Celtic Church

<<http://www.whyprophets.com/>> - Written by an LDS Church member in the United Kingdom, this provides interesting evidence about the Early Church in the British Isles.

The Lost Tribes in England and America

<<http://www.abcog.org/lost1.htm>> - Written in 1881

Anglo-Israel: England of the Lost Ten Tribes

<<http://www.abcog.org/glover17.htm>>

Biblical Archaeology Perspectives: Who are the lost

ten tribes?

<<http://www.bibarch.com/Perspectives/1.2.htm>> - This article points out some of the difficulties in tracing the Lost Ten Tribes as well as some scientific methods of establishing relatedness through molecular biology and gene studies.

The nineteenth-century Jewish Prime Minister of Great Britain -- Benjamin Disraeli (1804-81) -- stated: 'It was the 'sword of the Lord and of Gideon' that won the boasted liberties of England; and the SCOTS upon their hillsides achieved their religious freedom chanting the same canticles that cheered the heart of Judah amid the glens.' (Tancred, quoted in the magazine 'Wake Up!' Nov/Dec. 1992, p. 143).

Christ in Britain

whyprophets.com <<http://www.whyprophets.com/>> - This site includes an LDS member's review of claims that Christ visited Britain.

Scandinavia

Old Testament Roots of Norse Mythology

<<http://www.1335.com/normyth.html>> - Evidences for Israelite contribution to Scandinavian culture

Ireland

Ireland and Dan

<<http://people.montana.com/~mullally/baha/theirish.htm>> associate part of the tribe of Dan with Ireland, and in particular with the Daanites. However, this site relies heavily on superficial name similarities of a single-syllable word and presents little supporting evidence.

The tribe of Dan and their connection

<<http://pages.prodigy.net/cmefawn/dan.html>> - similar to the above.

Elder Andrew Jenson, Assistant Church Historian:

'In England many hundreds have of late been added to our numbers; but so, even so, it must be, for 'Ephraim he hath mixed himself among the people.' And the Savior He hath said, 'My sheep hear my voice;' and also, 'He that heareth you, heareth me.' (Joseph Smith, History of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 7 Vols. 4:8)

We are at the present time commencing investigations from the other end. We are looking very deep into genealogy. We have genealogical societies organized. Among others we have the Genealogical Society of Utah, of which a number of you perhaps are members. Genealogical societies are trying their best to hunt up all the information they can about our forefathers, and in a private way we are endeavoring to go back as far as we can to know from whence we sprang.

It is a source of great pride on the part of many Americans who live on this side of the Atlantic Ocean, to trace their ancestry back to some ship, commencing with the 'Mayflower,' that brought the Anglo-Saxons over to America. It is a source of pride, I say, for them to trace back their ancestry to that ship, or some other ship, that came over to this land bringing immigrants who laid the foundation of this great commonwealth. In tracing our genealogy we soon find ourselves on the other side of the water among the English people--not among the descendants of the old Britons, as a rule, but among the English people. And the question is then: Whence came the English people? We understand, of course, the close relationship between those on this side and those on the other side of the Atlantic Ocean; and we are pleased to note that the two great Anglo-Saxon nations are the banner-bearers today of liberty and the equal rights of men. I take unusual interest in this proposition, because England is ruling her colonies with the same degree

of liberality as that which governs the States of our own Union on this side of the Atlantic. This you can find out personally if you visit Australia, New Zealand, and other English colonies, as well as Canada, where the people are enjoying freedom and liberty, the same as we are in the United States of America. But whence came the Anglo-Saxons? Going back into English history, we read of the Danish and of the Norman conquests. But before that, we read about Horsa and Hengist, who came over the North Sea about 449 years after the birth of our Savior, and took possession of England. We need not look into the details of the history of the wars, though we naturally think of how the Vikings fought with the Picts of Scotland and afterwards subdued the Celts or Britons, and introduced what we call the English language in the British Isles.

In the northern part of Europe we find a strong race of people, known as the Germanic race. We also notice as a branch of the Germanic race the Scandinavians. The ancestors of the Germans, the Swedes, the Norwegians and the Danes subscribed to a universal mythology, and have to a certain extent a common history, and when we read their histories by different authors, all agree in stating that the first inhabitants of those northern countries migrated to the north from the central part of western Asia. This is especially true of those who dwelt in ancient Saxony--not the present Saxony, where Dresden and Leipzig are located, but the old Saxony which was a part of the present Hanover, Mecklenburg and Holstein, etc., and the Angles, who lived in a country a little further north known as Schleswig and Jutland. It is universally understood that the early inhabitants of the Scandinavian countries came from Asia. Take up any history that traces the Scandinavian and German peoples, and they will agree that tradition points to the fact that these early Scandinavian and Germanic races came

from the very part of Asia where the Ten Tribes were lost.

This to me is a most interesting study. Referring again to the mythology of the Scandinavians and Germans, what do you find? A religion of good morals. I venture to say that if modern Christianity, corrupted as it is today, is a remnant of the true Christianity introduced by our Savior; if the Free Masonry of today is a remnant and corruption of the true signs and tokens of the Priesthood revealed in the days of Solomon, when the Temple of Solomon was built, then it is easy for us to understand and believe that the mythology of the north is simply a corruption of the true Jehovah worship, as Abraham knew it and taught it to his children. It is an easy thing to understand and believe this, because the mythology of the north is so godlike, chaste and morally pure, that it is almost heaven compared with the voluptuous worship which was known and practiced in the South. I refer particularly to the Latin and Greek mythologies, and those worships that were adopted by the people of the South or the lands bordering on the Mediterranean.

A great deal could be said in regard to this most interesting theme. We can approach the subject from the earliest dawn of history down the stream of time as far as we can reach; and then we can proceed the other way, going back from ourselves as far as we can, and we meet the proposition in Scandinavia and Northern Germany that the Anglo Saxons, the Germans and the Scandinavians are greatly, mixed up with the remnants of the House of Israel. We can scarcely come to any other conclusion. Then we naturally spring another question: Why have the Latter-day Saint missionaries met with much more success among the Anglo-Saxons and the German and Scandinavian races, than among any other races upon the face of

the earth? The answer is: We are, in fulfillment of the predictions of the ancient Prophets, gathering Israel. Why do we have so much to say at the present time, and at this conference, about the second, third, fourth and fifth generations of Latter-day Saints? It is the most natural thing in the world. If we are of Israel, our genealogy must assume a shape like that, for the children of Israel, if not corrupted by environments, will naturally worship the God of their fathers. And we are of Israel; there is no doubt of it, and we will find that when our genealogy is revealed in detail, it will lead us back from America to England, from England to Scandinavia and Germany, and from there to the country lying between the Caspian and the Black Sea, that part of Asia where the Ten Tribes were lost. We can then easily trace it back to Palestine and Chaldea; we have the history completed from the Bible.

I rejoice that so many faithful men and women have believed and embraced the gospel as it has been preached by the Latter-day Saints during the last eighty years. I repeat, that when we have turned our attention to Latin or Oriental countries, we have met with but little success. If we have preached the gospel successfully in Australia, it is perhaps because the people there are mainly of English origin, and the same can be said of New Zealand, as to the white population. And if we speak of the Hawaiians and the Samoans and the Maoris, then they are simply another branch of the House of Israel, and that is undoubtedly the reason why we have met with success among them. Study the history of our missionary career ever since the Church was organized and I will venture to say that we hitherto have made very little progress among any people except those who come, as we claim, either pure or mixed from the House of Israel. We have not had success among the Latin or Oriental races, or among

the Chinese or Japanese. There may be some of the blood of Israel among them, but so far we have discovered but a very little. Then I say, let us study this matter intelligently, when we endeavor to trace our genealogy and seek to complete the chain connecting us with Father Abraham. The subject is certainly a thing of immense interest to us.

I rejoice that the amalgamation of the Latter-day Saints of different nationalities takes place so beautifully and completely. People who have come from different climes soon become one strong and united community. The way we associate and affiliate, and the way we destroy all differences that naturally would and do exist in many other parts of the world between the Americans and the Germans and the Scandinavians, ought to be a lesson to all others. All differences seem to be passing away and disappearing in a single generation, and thus we are fast becoming 'one nation upon the mountains of Ephraim.'

Lands of the Dispersion: Polynesia, Tonga, Samoa, Hawaii, New Zealand, and the Pacific Islands

An early Polynesian grammar published by a minister of another religion remarks on how the author was struck by the great similarities between the Polynesian and Hebrew languages. In the dedicatory prayer of the New Zealand Temple, President McKay made clear that the indigenous inhabitants of the region were descendants of Lehi:

'We express gratitude that to these fertile Islands thou didst guide descendants of Father Lehi and hast enabled them to prosper.' (David O. McKay, Auckland New Zealand Temple Dedication, April 20, 1958)

These people are descendants of Hagoth, who left the people of Nephi. Their story is told in the book of Alma:

And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the land which was northward. And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward. And behold, there were many of the Nephites who did enter therein and did sail forth with much provisions, and also many women and children; and they took their course northward. And thus ended the thirty and seventh year. And in the thirty and eighth year, this man built other ships. And the first ship did also return, and many more people did enter into it; and they also took much provisions, and set out again to the land northward. And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not. And it came to pass that in this year there were many people who went forth into the land northward. And thus ended the thirty and eighth year. (Alma 63:4-9)

It is likely that many of these individuals were descendants of Joseph, the son of Lehi, whom Lehi blessed: 'And now, Joseph, my last-born, whom I have brought out of the wilderness of mine afflictions, may the Lord bless thee forever, for thy seed shall not utterly be destroyed.' (2 Nephi 3:3-4)

The Polynesians - including the Samoans, Tongans, Hawaiians, New Zealanders, and others - are descendants of the Nephites and Josephites, with varying degrees of intermixing with other peoples. Among these island nations, we find the highest rates of church membership in the world, fulfilling the Lord's special promise towards those upon 'the isles of the sea' (which includes North and South America as used by Jacob):

And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and lay aside our sins, and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance; but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea. But great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea; wherefore as it says isles, there must needs be more than this, and they are inhabited also by our brethren. 2 Nephi 10:20-21

Tonga - 38% LDS (40,000 members of 106,000)

Western Samoa - 25% LDS (56,000 members out of 225,000)

American Samoa - 15% LDS (12,000 members out of 80,000)

In nations like New Zealand, where the descendants of Hagoth are heavily mixed with other groups, membership is relatively lower as a percentage of the overall population but is still high. The Philipinos share many characteristics of the Pacific Island people and they appear to be a mix of Nephites from the East with Asian people from the West.

New Zealand 2.53% (86,000/3,405,000)

French Polynesia 1.5% (15,000/1,000,000)

Fiji 1.20% (12,000/1,000,000)

Philippines 0.53% (389,000/74,000,000)

Christ in the Pacific Islands

Polynesian traditions of Lono

<<http://www.nullensc.dircon.co.uk/jch/jch49.htm>> ,

the bearded, robed white God

Lands of the Dispersion: Ukraine

Carpatho-Rusyns, Lemkos, and Western 'Ukrainians'

The Carpatho-Rusyn people (also called 'Ruthenians') are Eastern Slavs whose historic homelands included the mountainous lands in what is now South-Eastern Poland, Eastern Slovakia, and Western Ukraine. There are various distinct cultural groups of Carpatho-Rusyns, including Lemkos, Boykos, and Hutsuls, of whom the Lemkos are the most numerous. Some individuals identify the Carpatho-Rusyns as Ukrainians. While their culture and language share many common features, the Carpatho-Rusyns are in fact a distinct cultural and ethnic group with their own language and history distinct from Ukraine. Much like the Ephraimites of the bible, the Carpatho-Rusyns are mountain dwellers. Interestingly, they are the only mountain-dwellers of the Slavs, with the exception of some of the Slovenians, whose culture and history are heavily influenced by that of Austria and Italy. The Carpatho-Rusyns are some of the most independent and free-thinking of the Slavs. They resisted the Bolshevik takeover after the Russian Revolution, the Nazi invasion during World War II, and the subsequent oppression by the Polish Communists and the USSR. As a result, many

were displaced from their homeland and emigrated to North America, especially Canada. The great majority of the 2 million 'Ukrainians' living in Canada are actually Western Ukrainians and Carpatho-Rusyns, from the traditional homelands of the Lemkos, Boykos, and Hutsuls. Many of these individuals have come into the true Church in Canada and in the United States.

'The Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord. Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord. Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever. 2 Nephi 1:5-7'

The Church has also met with the greatest success among the Ukrainians of all of the Slavic nationalities of Eastern Europe. A temple has been announced for Ukraine, and two missions in Ukraine have brought approximately 80000 people into the Church (as of mid-1999) compared to 110000 members in 8 missions served by far more missionaries in all of Russia. A stake is being planned for Kiev, which will probably be the first stake in Eastern Europe.'

Related Links

Theories of the 'Lost Ten Tribes' abound. In such apocryphal stories, truth is frequently intermingled

with error. Some stories of the lost tribes are better substantiated than others. The following links are offered because they provide interesting perspectives and evidences on the Lost Tribes of Israel. However, none of these links are endorsed by this site. Scripture, latter-day revelation and patriarchal blessings provide reliable information about the tribes of Israel, while other sources should be approached cautiously.

LDS Scriptural and General Authority Statements on the Lost Ten Tribes of Israel

<http://www.gb wattorney.com/ten_trib.htm> - An excellent overview of compiled by an LDS member.

The East Jordan Tribes Today

1 Chronicles 5:26 notes the origins of the Captivity of the East Jordan tribes: 'So the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, that is, Tiglath-Pileser.... He carried the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh into captivity. He took them to Halah, Habor, Hara, and the river of Gozan to this day.' These cities were in the vicinity of Armenia, and the East Jordan tribes were still in this area at the time of the writing of 1 Chronicles 5.

The two and a half East Jordan tribes -- who constituted the first wave of the Northern captivity -- were deported separate from the other tribes. The captivity of the other tribes occurred later.

Josephus notes of the second wave of the Northern Captivity: 'The king of Assyria... besieged Samaria three years and quite demolished the government of the Israelites, and transplanted all the people into Media and Persia' (Antiquities, Book 9, chapter 14, sec. 1)

The next documented historical reference of the East Jordan tribes of which I am aware comes from medieval traveler Eldad ha-Dani, who stated: 'the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and half of Manasseh lived among the people of Khazaria. About 300 thousand of the people of Khazar were they.' While Eldad's claims (whose name ha-Dani is commonly thought to signify descent from the tribe of Dan) need to be collaborated from other sources, his statement that twenty-five subject nations paid tribute to the Khazars correlates with Elchanen ben Joseph's statements.

While Ha-Dani's work requires further investigation -- as several differing versions exist in the Hebrew literature -- this evidence suggests that the East Jordan tribes may have remained largely separate from the other tribes, and that -- 1800 years after Tiglath-Pileser's resettlement -- they lived in Khazar territory, which included parts of Southern Russia, Eastern Ukraine, Georgia, and Armenia -- not far from their scripturally-documented resettlement territories in Armenia! Many of the leading modern authorities on Khazaria -- including Kevin Brook and others -- conclude that evidence for some of the 'lost tribes' among the Khazars is strong, although they hesitate to make more definite statements upon the issue.

Interestingly, these traditions correlate remarkably well with evidence from modern LDS patriarchal blessings - a tremendous resource unavailable to Jewish or Gentile scholars. Some of these evidences are as follows:

'I have a neighbor, Nara Sarkissian, who is from Yerevan, Armenia. She has told her conversion story several times at church and it is incredible. She was the first convert in Armenia. And she is also the first person from the tribe of Gad. Her daughter

was baptized, her parents, her sister, her brother, her aunt and has been a great influence for good in her country. She now lives in Salt Lake City, Utah.' sjackson@n...

'A man who worked for my father while we lived in Kiev is from the tribe of Gad.' Connie M. Gashler

'Several Ukrainian members have patriarchal blessings which designate a lineage other than Ephraim, i.e. Gad, Dan or Benjamin.' Wilfred Voge

'We have a son serving in the Edmonton Mission and just had some visitors from there. She...told us that it is very common in her area for people to be from another tribe such as Dan, Gad or others.'

Kelly R.

Interestingly, Edmonton, Canada has one of the largest LDS Ukrainian populations outside of Eastern Europe. In fact, the large Ukrainian population accounts for 10% of the total population of Canada, and a higher percentage in the Edmonton area. Thus, Ukrainians and to a lesser extent, Poles accounts for much of the ethnic variability in Edmonton compared to other areas settled mainly by those of Western European descent. Given that the blood of Gad is documented among Ukrainians, and the large number of LDS Church members of Ukrainian ethnic background in the Edmonton area, from the circumstantial evidence it appears highly likely that Ukrainian ethnic background accounts for the blood of Gad in Ukraine. However, I would like to look into this further. The blood of Dan has been recognized in a wider variety of areas, including Ukraine, Russia, Finland, Ireland, Spain, and possibly others.

I do not know whether the claim that Armenian member Nara Sarkissian is the first member of the tribe of

Gad is accurate. However, all of the modern patriarchal blessings designating the lineage of Gad of which I am aware at this time are of individuals from the former territory of Khazaria! After the fall of the Khazar empire, some Khazars remained in southern Russia, Ukraine, and Armenia, while others migrated to Hungary and Romania. Gevork Nazaryan pointed out that even today, Khazarian, Kazarian, Kazaryan, Ghazaryan, etc. are surnames in Armenia. The Gadite blessing -- 'a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last' -- seems particularly appropriate for the territory of Armenia and the north Black Sea area, which have been sites of almost continual warfare and conquest from the time of the earliest historic records.

The fact that members of the tribe of Reuben have been found in Romania -- known territory of the Khazar diaspora -- correlates very well with Eldad ha-Dani's account of the East Jordan tribes in Khazaria (650-1016 AD). The connection becomes even more convincing when when correlated with the remarkable observation that the only individuals of the tribe of Manasseh of clear non-Lehite origin which I am aware of to date are LDS members living in Russia (especially Southern Russia) and Ukraine-- probably from the East Jordan 'half-tribe.'

Besides the state of Israel, Khazaria is the only nation ever known to have adopted Judaism as the state religion. Interestingly, modern patriarchal blessings have identified members of the tribes of Manasseh and Gad on the precise area of the former kingdom of Khazaria in Ukraine and Southern Russia. The histories of the East Jordan tribes of Reuben, Gad, and half-Manasseh are not well known. At present, the data points I have available are few. Their records will eventually be uncovered: 'And it shall come to pass that the Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have

the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews.' 2 Ne. 29: 13

The fact that, as of only a millenium ago, the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and half-Manasseh appear to have retained their separate identity in Khazaria is remarkable -- especially in light of the fact that Khazaria is the only kingdom outside of the state of Israel which is widely acknowledged to have adopted Judaism as the state religion. It is possible that they may have been in an apostate state during the Khazar era, although much about the Khazars -- and particularly about the East Jordan tribes, who appear to have retained a separate identity among the Turkic Khazar proselytes -- remains to be discovered. Their earlier history since the time of Tiglath-Pileser is largely unknown.

The remarkable affinity of Armenians and Ukrainians, and to a lesser extent of Russians (particularly in Southern Russia) for the restored gospel has been of interest to many missionaries and mission presidents. This has frequently been cited as anecdotal evidence of the 'blood of Israel.' Armenians have had strong and well-acknowledged traditional and historical associations with the lost tribes of Israel (see 'the Sons of the Prophets' by Jack Hughes at <http://www.egroups.com/message/gathering-of-israel/6> and comments by Gevork Nazaryan at <http://gatheringofisrael.com/12tribes.htm>).

While multiple ethnohistoric influences constitute modern Ukrainian ethnicity, a particularly interesting note is made in the Rus'ian Primary Chronicle. Kiev, the 'mother of Rus'ian cities,' was felt by old school historians to have been founded by the Rus. Yet the Rus'ian Primary Chronicle -- a

primary source of early Kievan history -- attributes Kiev's (Kyiv's) founding to three brothers -- Kiy, Shchek, and Khoriv -- and describes Kiev as a Khazar tributary conquered by the Varangians (Rus) after the death of the brothers. Furthermore, the Laurentian, Suprasl, and Semeonovskaya editions of the Chronicle associate the three brothers with the Khazar empire (Julius Brutzkus, 'The Khazar Origin of Ancient Kiev,' p. 117, cited in 'The Jews of Khazaria' by Kevin Alan Brook, p. 34-35). Omeljan Pritsak even demonstrated that the Chronicle explicitly states at one point that the three brothers were 'kin' of the Khazars: '...and we [Kievans] are living here and pay tribute to their [Kiy, Shchek, and Khoriv] kin, the Khazars' (Norman Golb and Omeljan Pritsak, Khazarian Hebrew Documents of the Tenth Century, Cornell University Press, p.55, as cited in 'The Jews of Khazaria.') Pritsak also suggested that Kiy, the primary founder of Kiev (Kyiv) can be identified as the Khazar vizier Kuya. Given the strong Khazar connection, it is possible that Kiev may have been founded by Israelites.

The Savior taught the Nephites: 'But now I go unto the Father, and also to show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them' (3 Nephi 17:4). Given the Lord's promise that he would manifest himself unto the lost tribes, the significant evidence for continuity of the East Jordan tribes in this region -- with identification of lineage supported by modern patriarchal blessings -- it is likely that a society of righteous Israelites once existed in the territory of Armenia, Southern Russia, and/or Eastern Ukraine, and that Christ appeared to these people after His resurrection. Prophets among these people undoubtedly recorded the Lord's words to them: 'For behold, I shall speak unto the Jew and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites

and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it' (2 Nephi 29:12).

The receipt of additional records is contingent upon us making full use of that which the Lord has already given us in the Book of Mormon: 'And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them. And if it so be that they will not believe these things, then shall the greater things be withheld from them, unto their condemnation. Behold, I was about to write them, all which were engraven upon the plates of Nephi, but the Lord forbade it, saying: I will try the faith of my people.' (3 Nephi 26:8-11)

The Tribe of Asher Today

Asher

= happy

'Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.' Genesis 48:20

'And of Asher he said, Let Asher be blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil. Thy shoes shall be iron and brass; and as thy days, so shall thy strength be.' Deuteronomy 33:24-25

'I know of a sister [from Russia] who recently received her patriarchal blessing and was told she is from the tribe of Jasher.' Tobias Bradford

'My name is Victoria Ippolitova. I'm one of the first members of our Church in Perm, Yekaterinburg [Russia] mission. When I was in the United States

two years ago I got my patriarchal blessing and was told that I am from the tribe of Yasher.' Victoria Ippolitova

'I have a friend who now lives in Ohio, formerly of California whose Patriarchal Blessing clearly tells him he is 'in part of the tribe of Dan and in part of the tribe of Asher.' He is a descendant of a Russian/Jewish family.' sevargas(at)mediaone.net

'I baptized a young man on my mission to San Diego (Chula Vista) who was told in his patriarchal blessing just before he left on his mission (while I was still on mine) that he is of the tribe of Asher and that he would be a tool in bringing his tribe back from being lost. The patriarch told him after the blessing that he saw many things that he couldn't put into words above what he was told in the blessing. [Surname: Adams]' Karl Pearson

'My brother, Matt Tarbet, is of the tribe of Asher.' stockboy1(at)aol.com

'I served my mission in Fresno California (Hmong Speaking) from 1995-97 and most Hmong church members (excluding one) that I knew with their patriarchal blessings were either from the tribes of Gad or Asher.' josherrick (at) yahoo.com

'When I was an ordinance worker in the DC temple one of the cooks there was of Asher.and could she bake! The 2nd counselor told me she certainly was representative of her tribe!' anonymous

'There is a sister in our ward from Iran who is from the tribe of Asher.' Anonymous

The Tribe of Benjamin Today

Benjamin

= son of the right hand

'Benjamin shall ravine as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil. All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.' Genesis 48:27-28

'And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; and the LORD shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.' Deuteronomy 33:12

'One of my good friends from Kiev, Ukraine is of the tribe of Benjamin.' Connie M. Gashler

'While serving on Temple Square quite a few of us, Central/Eastern European missionaries got our patriarchal blessings, and all but one of us was from Ephraim. A Ukrainian sister was from the tribe of Benjamin. Also, most of the members, who are from Hungary and have their patriarchal blessings are from Ephraim, and a few from Judah.' Ágnes Bogar from Hungary

'I have received your e-mail in which you're asking for lineage of Russian members. Well, I used to be a Russian member until I had moved to the United States permanently. My lineage is Benjamin, if it can be any help to you.' Dmitry Shakov

'[Sister Carpentier from Canada] is from the pure lineage of Benjamin.' Debi Sparks

'When I was at BYU in the late 70's, my roommate was of the tribe of Benjamin. She was from Indiana. Her last name was Zickfoose.' G.S. White

'My patriarchal blessing declares me of the tribe of Benjamin. I am a Caucasian American who is of English/Scottish/Irish/Dutch ancestry. All of my 6 siblings' patriarchal blessings, as well as my mother's, declare them from the tribe of Ephraim.'

Anonymous

'2 of our 5 children belong to the tribe of Benjamin, the rest to the tribe of Ephraim. One of their friends belongs to the tribe of Naphtali.'

Annie Kruyer, Canada.

'My husband born in Jerusalem of Russian-born parents is of Benjamin.'

Anonymous

'My patriarchal blessings says the following: 'On earth, Melanie, you are of the seed of Abraham and the blood of Israel in your ancient heritage. And within the household of Israel you are of the lineage of Benjamin...' My maiden name is Paquette but my real father was Benzel. His mother was from Lebanon and his father from Germany.'

Melanie Cooper

'My college roommate was from the tribe of Benjamin. She was from Northern Montana. Her Last name was Gilleece.'

Jean Mickelson

'I am from the tribe of Benjamin, I am also Mexican; I currently live in California. I am the oldest of six. I am only one with the patriarchal blessing, so I don't know if any one else in my family is from this tribe yet. My parents are from Manasseh.'

pepo(at)mexico.com

I served my mission in Budapest Hungary. One gentleman I worked with there received his Patriarchal blessing and was declared of the tribe of Benjamin. Although he and his family had been in Hungary for numerous generations, he was of Jewish origin and his last name was Grosz; my guess was

that he was from Russian or Ukrainian stock originally. clawrence(at)vlg.com

I am from the tribe of Benjamin, I am also Brazilian; I currently live in São Paulo state, Campinas city. I am only one with the patriarchal blessing, so I don't know if any one else in my family is from this tribe yet. See you...Jean Carlo JMJeanmar(at)aol.com

The Tribe of Dan Today

Blessing and History

Dan = judge [Heb.]

'Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel. Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.' Genesis 48:16-17

'Dan is a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.' Deuteronomy 33:22

Dan's territorial homeland was in the northernmost part of Israel, and the expression 'from Dan to Beersheba' was used to represent the entire breadth of Israel. In the Old Testament, Bashan was part of the territory of the half-tribe of Manasseh east of the Jordan River. The biblical Samson was a member of the tribe of Dan. Much controversy has arisen over the fact that the tribe of Dan is not listed among the twelve tribes in Revelations from which the 144,000 were sealed.

Brittanica.com locates the region of Bashan:

'Country frequently cited in the Old Testament and later important in the Roman Empire; it is located in what is now Syria. Bashan was the northernmost of the three ancient divisions of eastern Palestine, and in the Old Testament it was proverbial for its rich pastures and thick forests.' Many sources, claim that the prophesy about Dan being 'a serpent

by the way' or 'an adder in the path' means that the tribe would leave tracks -- like a serpent -- along the path of its migration. 'The Serpent's Trail: The Mysterious Tribe of Dan' (<http://hope-of-israel.org/i000035a.htm>) claims that 'The tribe of Dan, more than any other of the 'lost ten tribes of Israel,' left its 'signature' wherever it migrated or journeyed.'

Some have postulated that Dan's 'leap from Bashan' (Deuteronomy 33:22) means that the tribe of Dan left the captivity rapidly and dispersed widely. Modern patriarchal blessings do, in fact, appear to document a relatively wide dispersion of the Tribe of Dan.

Claims associating placenames with the tribe of Dan must be approached with some caution. The monosyllable 'dan' and consonant combination 'dn' are very common in many languages. More complex names have sometimes been reproduced in regard to totally unrelated peoples -- for example, the Albanians of the Balkans and the Albanians of the Caucasus. In addition, Daniel, abbreviated to Dan, is an extremely common name of both Christians and Jews. On this basis alone, one ought to expect to encounter many false cognates of Dan. The name 'Dan' is far less specific for the respective tribe than a similarly short but far less common name like Gad.

Ireland (and Scotland & England)

'One of my companions in southern Chile, Elder Jackson, was from the tribe of Dan. He was from South Carolina and I'm pretty sure he was of either Scottish or Irish descent.' jrkrause(at)uswest.net

Many lost tribe theories cite the community which went by the name of 'Danites' in Ireland. Thomas Moore, an Irish historian, states that that one of

the earliest resident peoples of Ireland--the Firbolgs--were dispossessed by the Tuatha de Danaan, 'who after sojourning for some time in Greece... proceeded from thence to Denmark and Norway' (History of Ireland, vol. 1, p. 59).

'I know of a Norwegian who served his mission in Norway 30 years ago who was of the tribe of Dan.'
diannagu(at)glemmen.vgs.no

Geoffrey Keating, another Irish historian, states: 'the Danaans were a people of great learning and wealth; they left Greece after a battle with the Assyrians and went to Ireland; and also to Danmark, and called it 'DAN-mares,' Dan's country' (History of Ireland, vol. 1, pp. 195-199).

One website notes, 'If you then cross the English Channel to the British Isles, you will find many dozens of cities, towns or rivers containing the name 'Dan'--for example in Scotland we notice Dundee, Dunraven, Aberdeen, Duncansby Head and the Don River. But it is in Ireland where such place names are most prominent: Dun Laoghaire, the Dunkellin River, Dundalk, Dans-Laugh, Dan-Sower, Dungarvan, Dundrum, Dunglow, Dingle Bay, Donegal Bay and Dunmore Head. (It is certainly no coincidence that the Irish Gaelic word Dun or Dunn means 'Judge,' just as Dan does in Hebrew!)'
(<http://pages.prodigy.net/cmefawn/dan.html>)

LDS patriarchal blessings correlate remarkably well with tradition and history:

'I belong to the Dunstable Ward, Beds, England. I know of a Brother in the Ward who is Irish and of the Tribe of Dan and I remember talking about 30 years ago to Patriarch Darling, just before I had my Patriarchial Blessing, and being Irish I mentioned that I wondered if I might be of the Dan and the

Patriarch said that the biggest majority of Irish people that he had given blessings to, were of Dan. As it turned out, I am of Ephraim.'
(marbry(at)ntlworld.com)

Other individuals with firsthand knowledge state:

'We have a sister here (Thurso) of the tribe of Dan. It was the source of some amusement, because in one lesson we got off on a tangent, about how some crazy Protestant Fundamentalists think 'The Antichrist' is of the tribe of Dan. She is really a nice person - honest! The lady's family has lived in Caithness (far north of Scotland - Picts, not Celts) for at least four generations. She was Relief Society president here when I moved up.' Chris Tolworthy, United Kingdom

'My mother is from the tribe of Dan. My mom's maiden name is Wimmer. That name comes from Germany, but her ancestry is mainly of English origin.' Keri Farnsworth

'In the Northern Ireland Stake I think that most members are of Ephraim, being mostly of Scottish and English descent. Although I'm not 100% certain I also think that there are more members in the Northern Ireland Stake than in the Dublin Stake and the Cork district. I also know people in the Dublin Stake of Ephraim. My only point is that I feel that it is possible that the whole Island of Ireland contains as many members of the tribe of Ephraim (who have received their Patriarchal Blessings) as it does of the Tribe of Dan. The Belfast, Northern Ireland Stake was established over 25 years ago where as the Dublin Ireland Stake was established only within the last 10 years although there is also a district in the Cork area. I would find the exact details very interesting to see the ratio of

Ephraim/Dan in the island of Ireland.' Paul Hull,
paulhull177(at)hotmail.com

Denmark

The reported connection of the tribe of Dan to Denmark has already been mentioned. The Eleventh Edition of the Encyclopedia Britannica notes, 'According to late Danish tradition... Jutland [the mainland of Denmark] was acquired by DAN, the... ancestor of the DANES' from whom their name derives' ('Denmark,' Encyclopaedia Britannica, 11th ed., vol. 8, cited at <http://pages.prodigy.net/cmefawn/dan.html>). However, there appears to be very little if any support for Danites living in Denmark today from modern LDS patriarchal blessings, which appear to identify virtually all Danish members as descendants of Ephraim. If there were Danites in Denmark, it appears that most have since moved on other to other destinations like Ireland, as Irish historians Thomas Moore and Geoffrey Keating suggest.

Finland

'Part of my mission was served in Finland and I remember two Finnish members telling me they were from the tribe of Dan. I hope this information is informative and useful.' Rick Robinson

France

'I am from the tribe of Dan. I live in Canada and my roots go all the way back to France in the 1600. I speak French & English and a convert of the Church, I joined September 3rd 1991.'
baril_groux(at)hotmail.com

Greece

One individual noted: 'In 1991, my stake patriarch declared that I am a literal descendant of the tribe

Dan. Most of my ancestors come from Germany and England. However, I have a great grandfather who is full blooded Greek. I assume that is where my Danite blood comes from. While serving as a missionary in Thailand, a certain General Authority told me that he felt I would one day serve as a mission president among my people' in Greece. He said that after the 10 tribes were carried off, many Danites were sold as slaves in the area of Greece.'

The accounts of Moore and Keating (above) which mention Greece as an early point in the dispersion of the tribe of Dan correlate well with this reported General Authority statement. It is likely that Greece served as a temporary stopping point for many members of the tribe of Dan early in the dispersion, although some captive Danites undoubtedly became integrated with local Greeks. To this date there has been very little response to the gospel from ethnic Greeks. In fact, there are very few LDS members of pure Greek background -- the vast great majority of LDS members of Greek descent have a mixed heritage. Today, foreigners -- Russians, Ukrainians, Africans, and others -- account for a significant portion of the few LDS baptisms in Greece.

Ukraine and Russia

What of the common claims that the Dniestr, Dnieper (Dnipro), Danube (Dunaj), and Don rivers are all named after the tribe of Dan? It seems very curious that so many of the place names in Ukraine, Russia, and Moldova supposedly associated with the tribe of Dan would almost all be rivers. There appears to be a better explanation for these names. One Ukrainian scholar explains:

'The Scythians and Greeks had different names for the rivers in Ukraine: Borysthenes for Dnipro, Istr

for Dnister, Tanais etc. The names corresponded to Gods; there is for example a coin from Olbia with the hairy head of an old man, supposedly Borysthenes. The Scythian goddess Api (with snakes instead of feet) lived supposedly in Borysthenes, too. The names with DN root are probably from a later language, with DN meaning 'water. Thus we have: Dnipro, Desna, Dunai, Don, Cinets, Dunayets, etc. What language does it come from? Early Slavonic? There are some words in slavic language that have this root: 'dno', for example (meaning the bottom of a river or a sea). In many Ukrainian songs 'dunai' is used as a generic 'river.' 'Oj na richtsi, na dunayu,' 'dunai, dunai, dunai, dana,' etc. But was it originally a Slavonic word, or inherited from some earlier people? There is also a river Dan in Scotland. So it might have been an early Indo-European root.'

It is evident that these names came into general use much later than the early migrations of the tribes are thought to have occurred. Certainly, with the roots 'dno' or 'dunai' being applied to bodies of water by early Eastern Slavic tribes, the names of the rivers north of the Black Sea can hardly come as a surprise. While an origin Danite origin for these names is not impossible, the names of the rivers Dunaj, Dnipro, Desna, Dniestr, Don, etc. can hardly be considered as serious evidence of connections to the tribe of Dan in the absence of any substantive or compelling data.

Nonetheless, members of the tribe of Dan have been found in Ukraine and Russia:

'Several Ukrainian members have patriarchal blessings which designate a lineage other than Ephraim, i.e. Gad, Dan or Benjamin.' Wilfred Voge

'I have a friend who now lives in Ohio, formerly of California whose Patriarchal Blessing clearly tells him he is 'in part of the tribe of Dan and in part of the tribe of Asher.' He is a descendant of a Russian/Jewish family.' Susan Vargas (email: sevargas(at)mediaone.net)

'One of my brothers (now deceased) went on a mission to the area which now includes Manitoba, Canada. He became acquainted with several LDS couples, whose ancestors had all emigrated from the area of [the former Russian Empire] just north of the Black Sea [Ukraine]. They told him all of them were of the Tribe of Dan, according to their Blessings.' Carol McKinney, mckinney(at)afnetinc.com

Waiting for the continuation? Be an LDS member-missionary today! :)

by David Stewart. Copyright 2000.

The Tribe of Ephraim Today

Tribes of Joseph

Joseph = increase, addition

'Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall: The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him: But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:) Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb: The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of

Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.' Genesis 48:22-26

'And of Joseph he said, Blessed of the LORD be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath, And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon, And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills, And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren. His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.' Deuteronomy 33:13-17

'Great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea.' 2 Nephi 10:21

Ephraim

= fruitful

Scattered among 'all the nations of the earth,' but particularly strong in the British Isles, Scandinavia, Japan, and some other areas.

'While I was serving in Russia, my trainer was from the Ukraine, and he was from the tribe of Ephraim. At first, I thought that was odd, considering the quote about all the various tribes being in Eastern Europe. (I'm at work, otherwise I'd look it up!) Anyway, I came to the conclusion (and this is just my opinion) that the majority of the first members are going to be from the tribe of Ephraim. That's because it is the 'gathering' tribe, so they are

chosen to help assist us in the gathering of the other tribes in that area.' Jared West

'A Romanian sister who is currently serving a mission at Temple Square is from the tribe of Ephraim. She is one of the few Romanians who has received her patriarchal blessing at this point in time, and I do not know which tribes other members may be from. It does seem like many early members in Eastern Europe are from Ephraim, but that makes sense given their great missionary responsibility. This is a very interesting topic of discussion!' Kim Woodbury

'I had two Russian Companions on my mission in Saint Petersburg. One was from Rostov Na Donu and the other from Samara. Both had patriarchal blessings and were of the tribe of Ephraim. This makes sense since Ephraim is to gather the other tribes. I believe strongly that other tribes will later begin to become prominent in the church in Russia.' George Ford

'Adding to the discussion of patriarchal blessings and relevant tribes, I know an Uzbek, actually her ancestry is Tatar, who wasn't from any tribe and was consequently adopted into Ephraim. This seems curious to me, but I only have one example. I would be interested to find a second source on any other Uzbek or Tatar lineage.' Rick Robinson

'My wife, a Japanese native who received her patriarchal blessing in the USA, is from Ephraim.' Kyle Wright

'Japanese members who have received their patriarchal blessings -- what tribe are they from? Ephraim? Others?' 'I've heard all kinds of stories, but the most prevalent seem to be Joseph from both Ephraim and Manasseh.' Stephen Escobedo

'My PB says I am a descendant of Joseph. All the while I thought it was because of my mixed ancestry. Many of the members in my former ward were of the tribe of Manasseh.' Yuko Takei

'My wife's blessing [she is native Japanese] mentions only Joseph, without going into whether it is Ephraim or Manasseh.' Bill Lewis

'I don't know any LDS members in Korea not of the tribe of Ephraim or Manasseh.' John Glass

I knew of a family in St. Petersburg, Russia that received their patriarchal blessings. They were all of the tribe of Ephraim.' Lincoln Wright

'I am from the tribe of Ephraim, I am also Brazilian; I currently live in São Paulo state, Campinas city. I am only one with the patriarchal blessing, so I don't know if any one else in my family is from this tribe yet. My husband is from Manasseh tribe. See you... Edilaine
BREdilaine(at)aol.com

'I am adopted into the Ephraim tribe, but I do not know about other Turkish people's tribes.' Murat Cakir, murat (at) byu.edu

The Tribe of Gad Today

Gad = [good] fortune

'Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.' Genesis 48:19

'Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head. And he provided the first part for himself, because there, in a portion of the lawgiver, was he seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel.' Deuteronomy 33:20-21

'I have a neighbor, Nara Sarkissian, who is from Yerevan, Armenia. She has told her conversion story several times at church and it is incredible. She was the first convert in Armenia. And she is also the first person from the tribe of Gad. Her daughter was baptized, her parents, her sister, her brother, her aunt and has been a great influence for good in her country. She now lives in Salt Lake City, Utah.'

sjackson(at)nuskin.com

'A man who worked for my father while we lived in Kiev is from the tribe of Gad.' Connie M. Gashler

'Several Ukrainian members have patriarchal blessings which designate a lineage other than Ephraim, i.e. Gad, Dan or Benjamin.' Wilfred Voge

'We have a son serving the Edmonton Mission and just had some visitors from there. The mother and one of her daughters are from the tribe of Naphtali and the rest of her family is from Ephraim. She also told us that is very common in her area for people to be from another tribe such as Dan, Gad or others.'

Kelly R.

[interestingly, Edmonton, Canada has one of the largest LDS Ukrainian populations outside of Eastern Europe. -DS]

'I served my mission in Fresno California (Hmong Speaking) from 1995-97 and most Hmong church members (excluding one) that I knew with their patriarchal blessings were either from the tribes of Gad or Asher.'

Josherick (at) aol.com

'My wife, who is from Sukhothai in north-central Thailand, is from the tribe of Gad.' Br. Cahoon

The Tribe of Issachar Today

Issachar = reward; recompense

'Issachar is a strong ass couching down between two burdens: And he saw that rest was good, and the land that it was pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.' Genesis 48: 14-15

'And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and, Issachar, in thy tents. They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand.' Deuteronomy 33:18-19

The Tribe of Judah Today

'Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up? The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes: His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.' Genesis 48:9-12

'And this is the blessing of Judah: and he said, Hear, Lord, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou an help to him from his enemies.' Deuteronomy 33:7

'The pursuit of knowledge for its own sake, an almost fanatical love of justice, and the desire for personal independence - these are the features of the Jewish tradition which makes me thank my lucky stars that I belong to it.' (Albert Einstein)

The tribe of Judah has largely retained its separate identity. A number of individuals of Jewish descent have joined the LDS Church. Some of the more well-known of these individuals include composer and pianist Marvin Goldstein, LDS author Avraham Gileadi, musicians Igor and Vesna Gruppman, and others.

'I belong to the Dunstable Ward, Beds, England...We have a Sister in the Ward who was an Ashkenazi Jew from Eastern Europe and it turned out that she is a Gentile and was adopted in [to the tribe of Ephraim]. Another Brother who is a Shephardic Jew is of the Tribe of Judah.' (marbry(at)ntlworld.com)

The Tribe of Judah Today

Judah= praise of the Lord

'Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up? The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes: His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.' Genesis 48:9-12

'And this is the blessing of Judah: and he said, Hear, Lord, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou an help to him from his enemies.'
Deuteronomy 33:7

The tribe of Judah has largely retained its separate identity. A number of individuals of Jewish descent have joined the LDS Church. Some of the more well-known of these individuals include composer and

pianist Marvin Goldstein, LDS author Avraham Gileadi, musicians Igor and Vesna Gruppman, and others.

'I am a Jewish convert of 24 years. My patriarchal blessing says I am from the tribe of Judah. My Grandfather was a Rabbi as were his fathers back 3 generations. I have done the work for him in the Temple, as a result of being shown an unknown resource with his written papers and autobiography in it.' toydoggie(at)earthlink.net

'I have a friend in Nova Scotia, Canada who is from the tribe of Judah. He was not brought up to know he was Jewish until he had his patriarchal blessing.'
Janet Murray

'I have a Samoan friend here in New Zealand who is from the tribe of Judah!' marcus (at) giac.co.nz

'I do recall a friend of mine, a very faithful (at that time) member of the church in Thailand who received his patriarchal blessing and was told he was of the tribe of Judah (I believe). He was surprised. This fellow was a scholar of LDS scripture/thought. At one time he was a councillor to the mission president in Thailand. When I knew him he was the Elder's Q. president.'
Rob(at)DragonTravel.com

World Jewish Congress Factbook
<<http://www.virtualjerusalem.com/communities/wjcbook/>>- Jewish Communities of the World
Heritagefilms.com <<http://heritagefilms.com/>> - Detailed country by country site of Jewish history in Eastern Europe
History of the Jews in Russia
<<http://www.heritagefilms.com/RUSSIA1.htm>>
Jewish Synagogues of Eastern Europe

<<http://www.heritagefilms.com/Synagogues.htm>> - photos

President Smith: During the last ten years the world has witnessed a remarkable change of spirit come over the Jewish race. We hear of Jewish aspirations for national existence; for the perpetuation of the Jewish customs [p.xxviii] and Jewish ideals. After saying so long, 'May we celebrate the next Passover in Jerusalem,' the thought at last seems to have occurred to some Jewish minds that if that expressed wish is ever realized, some practical steps must be taken looking to the actual achievement of that possibility-which has given rise among the Jews to what is called the 'Zionite Movement.' The keynotes of that movement are heard in the following utterances of some of the 'leaders in explanation of it: 'We want to resume the broken thread of our national existence; we want to show to the world the moral strength, the intellectual power of the Jewish people. We want a place where the race can be centralized.'

'It is for these Jews [of Russia, Roumania and Galicia] that the name of their country [Palestine] spells 'Hope.' I should not be a man if I did not realize that for these persecuted Jews, Jerusalem spells reason, justice, manhood and integrity.'

'Jewish nationalism on a modern basis in Palestine, the old home of the people.' 'Palestine needs a people, Israel needs a country. Give the country without a people, to the people without a country.'

In a word, it is the purpose of 'Zionism' to redeem Palestine and give it back to Jewish control-create, in fact, a Jewish state in the land promised to their fathers.

Of course, for hundreds of years there has been talk of the Jews returning to Jerusalem, and from time to time societies have been formed to keep alive that

hope, and keep the Jew's face turned toward the chief city and land of his forefathers; but little was achieved by those societies, however, except to foster the hope of Israel's return in the heart of a widely dispersed, persecuted and discouraged race, who have waited long for the realization of the promises made to their fathers. I say but 'little' was accomplished by the various Jewish societies existing before the Zionite movement began beyond fostering the hope of Israel based on the predictions of their prophets; but that 'little' was much. It was nourishing in secret and through ages of darkness that spark of fire which when touched with the breath of God should burst forth into a flame that not all the world could stay. They made possible this larger movement, now attracting the attention of the world, and known as the 'Zionite Movement;' which, in reality, is but the federation of all Jewish societies which have had for their purpose the realization of the hopes of scattered Israel.

'Zionism' is considered to have grown out of the persecution of the Jews during the last eighteen years in such European countries as Russia, France, Germany, and Roumania. It held its first general [p.xxix] conference in August, 1897, in Basle, Switzerland; and since then has continued to hold annual conferences that have steadily increased both in interest and the number of delegates representing various Jewish societies, until now it takes on the appearance of one of the world's great movements. It is not so much a religious movement as a racial one: for prominent Jews of all shades of both political and religious opinions have participated in it under the statesmanlike leadership of Doctor Herzl of Austria. Not to persecution alone, however, is due this strange awakening desire on the part of the Jews to return to the city and the land of their fathers; but to the fact of the restoration of the

keys of the gathering of Israel by Moses to the Prophet of the Dispensation of the Fullness of Times. Under the divine authority restored by Moses, Joseph Smith sent an Apostle of the Lord Jesus Christ to the land of Palestine to bless it and dedicate it once more to the Lord for the return of His people. This Apostle was Orson Hyde, and he performed his mission in 1840-2. In 1872 an Apostolic delegation consisting of the late Presidents George A. Smith and Lorenzo Snow were sent to Palestine. The purpose of their mission, in part, is thus stated in President Young's letter of appointment to George A. Smith: 'When you get to the land of Palestine, we wish you to dedicate and consecrate that land to the Lord, that it may be blessed with fruitfulness, preparatory to the return of the Jews, in fulfillment of prophecy and the accomplishment of the purposes of our heavenly Father.'

Acting, then, under the divine authority restored to earth by the Prophet Moses, this Apostolic delegation-as well as the Apostle first sent-from the summit of Mount Olivet blessed the land, and again dedicated it for the return of the Jews. It is not strange, therefore, to those who look upon such a movement as Zionism in connection with faith in God's great latter-day work, to see this spirit now moving upon the minds of the Jewish people prompting their return to the land of their fathers. It is but the breath of God upon their souls turning their hearts to the promises made to the fathers. It is but the fulfillment in part of one of the many prophecies of the Book of Mormon relating to the gathering of Israel, viz: 'It shall come to pass that the Lord God shall commence His work among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, to bring about the restoration of His people upon the earth.' The spirit attendant upon the restoration of the keys of authority to gather Israel from the four

quarters of the earth, and the exercise of that divine authority, though unrecognized as yet by the world, is the real cause of this movement Palestine-ward by the Jews.

'Judah's Remnant'

The Jews are preparing to return to the land that was given to them for their inheritance. Many of them have already returned. So 'Judah's remnant will receive their blessings in their promised Canaan.' However a few of the Jews have come into the Church.

Hyrum Smith, Church Patriarch

The Tribe of Levi Today

Levi = associated with him [Heb.] 'I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.' Genesis 48:7

'And of Levi he said, Let thy Thummim and thy Urim be with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, and with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah; Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant. They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: they shall put incense before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar. Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.' Deuteronomy 33:8-11

'I would like to add a bit of information that I discovered while living in Moscow. After my mission to the Helsinki East mission (1989 to 1991) I moved back to Moscow and ran an import company. I continued to help in the missionary efforts and met

a sister missionary serving in Moscow from Kyrgizistan. She had been baptized and had received her blessing. She related to me that she was from the tribe of Levi. She said that the blessing brought back the memories she had of her grandfather that used to say their family was decendant from priests and even her last name, not a common Kyrgiz name, had the connotation of ministering or officiating in holy things.' Rick Robinson

'I'm not an LDS member, but I am Jewish and am a Levite. At least that's what our family was told at our synagogue growing up. The Kohains were different than the Levites (they had first rank, we had second everybody else was left over.)' Les, email: leslaz(at)yahoo.com

'Salut! My name is Renée Laflamme, from Québec city, Canada. I am a member of the Church for 19 years (6 march 1982). I am divorced. I had 3 children, and the 2 oldest received their patriarchal blessings, and they are from the tribe of Levi, and their family name is Lévis! Special! Their father do not realize what is missing...I was teaching the Book of Mormon seminary when my oldest daughter received her patriarchal blessing, and tears came to my eyes, because of the scripture 3 NEPHI 24:1,4. In her patriarchal blessing it said that she had blood of Levi! ask the patriarch how it could happen because I am from Ephraim, and he told me that could go back for many generations. And when my son learned about that, he was anxious to receive his own patriarchal blessing, and he was happy to learn that he was from the tribe of Levi too! Now my baby girl is 14 years old, and she is anxious to receive hers also! For me it is very special, I have a strong testimony of the gospel, the church, the prophet of God, and I know that Jesus Christ is living! The patriarch told me it was very rare, the people from the tribe of Levi, but I would like to know if there are some other

people that are in the tribe of Levi and where they live? Can I correspond with them? Renée Laflamme, lacharmanter (at) hotmail.com

' I know a jewish guy in Turkey, his last name is Levi - he is from the Levi tribe.' Murat Cakir, murat (at) byu.edu

The descendants of Aaron have preserved their identities well over the millenia. Even within the Jewish community, the modern genetics demonstrate that the genes of the Levitical priestly descendants, or Kohanim (Cohens), are (1) substantially different from those of the non-Levitical Jewish population and (2) significantly conserved among Kohanim in many nations, compared to the Jewish population as a whole. There is less conservation among non-Kohenite Levites. See 'Russian Jewish Genetics' at <<http://www.khazaria.com/genetics/abstracts.html>>.

Levites, of course, were found in both the Northern and Southern kingdoms and are thus found among both the Jews and the 'Lost Tribes.' There are many traditions of 'lost tribe' groups that have preserved traditions of the Levitical Priesthood, like the Chiang-Min in China (see <http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/nova/israel/losttribes3.html#chiang> <<http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/nova/israel/losttribes3.html>> and <<http://moshiach.com/tribes/china.html>>)).

Did the ancient Khazars have a temple? In the Kuzari, the most famous historical document on the Khazars, Yehudah ha-Levi states:

'Their chronicles also tell of their prosperity, how they beat their foes, conquered their lands, secured great treasures, how their army swelled to hundreds of thousands, how they loved their faith, and

fostered such love for the Holy House that they erected a tabernacle in the shape of that built by Moses. They also honored and cherished the Israelites who lived among them.'

It's clear that Levitical roles, including service in the Tabernacle, were important among the Khazars, Turkic converts to Judaism who lived in Southern Russia and Eastern Ukraine a millenium ago. The Kievan Letter, which appears to date back to the early tenth century when the Khazars ruled Kyiv (Kiev), lists several Levite and Kohen signers along with the names of other Khazar Jews. It's a pity that the Jewish section of Polol in Kyiv, which dated back to Khazarian times, was burned down in 1124 -- over a century before the Mongol invasion.

The Tribe of Manasseh Today

Manasseh=forgetting

Found among the descendants of Lehi, including Mesoamericans of Central and South America and South Pacific Islanders [Samoa, Tonga, Hawaii, New Zealand, etc.]. Also found in the Philippines and [to a lesser extent] in Japan, as well as some other areas of the world.

The Ten Tribes: Burma -

<http://moshiach.com/tribes/burma.html>

<<http://moshiach.com/tribes/burma.html>>

BneiMenashe.com <<http://www.bneimenashe.com>>

An summary of important points from this site:

The Menashe (Shinlung) tribe of 1-2 million people lives in the mountainous region on both sides of the India-Myanmar border. The Shinlung have intermarried with local Chinese and look like Chinese or Burmese, but the tribe recognizes their Israelite heritage. The Menashe tribe carries on the custom of animal sacrifice in the same way as the Ten Tribes of

Israel. Their prayer and poetry frequently includes the word 'Menashe,' which is the name of their ancestor. The Shinlung call themselves 'Beni Manashe,' or 'children of Menashe.' When they pray, they say 'Oh, God of Menashe," from the name Manasseh, one of the ten lost tribes of Israel. According to their own history, they were exiled to Assyria in 722 BC with the other tribes of Israel. Assyria was later conquered by Babylon (607 BC), which was later conquered by Persia (457 BC), which in turn fell to the armies of Alexander the Great in 331 BC, when the people of Menashe were deported from Persia to Afghanistan and other regions.

LDS members of the tribe of Manasseh

'My husband was born in Volgograd, Russia although his ancestors took the round-about way of settling there. His patriarchal blessing said that he is of the tribe of Manasseh. During (he thinks) Ekaterina's reign, she sent his ancestors (Cossacks) to Ukraine to defend Russia's borders in the south. During the Revolution and Civil War, part of his mother's family left Herpson Oblast' in the Ukraine and headed for China. Most made it to Kazakhstan and stayed there. The other part of her family also ended up in Kazakhstan but they originated from Altai in the Urals. (His parents met when his dad was serving in the army in Kazakhstan.) His mother's maiden name is Skolevaya. His father's family has been in the Volgograd/Voronezh area since his ancestors (also Cossacks) headed for the Don and Volga regions when the Mongols came to visit. Ivan III gave them lands in return for their service to him. Unfortunately, family history is especially difficult on his father's side due to Andrei's paternal grandmother's parents being killed during the Civil War. The children were scattered and know next to nothing about their parents. They don't even know their mother's name.' Angie Little Kremnev

'My mission companion from Vyborg, Russia [near the Finnish border], is a member of the tribe of Manasseh.' Lori Stewart

My own father is the only person in his family of 10 siblings and then also of his 4 children to be the only one from the tribe of Manasseh, and his lineage is English and Danish. He has no Lamanite blood in him.' Kelly R.

'My husband, Ken, who is a convert of many years, is from the Tribe of Manasseh. His ancestral lines, as far as I've been able to trace, are from England, Scotland, and Germany.' Carol McKinney, mckinney(at)afnetinc.com

'My mother is a Cherokee Indian woman and my father is Spanish / Puerto Rican are both of the tribe Ephraim as well as my oldest brother. My middle brother and I, however, are of the lineage of Manasseh. rcb256(at)bankrcb.net

We had a Chinese family stay with us for six months a year back. The father and mother were from a province south of Beijing. The mother received her PB in Calgary shortly after joining the church there, and the father joined here in Edmonton. Both are from the lineage of Manasseh. sbarnsle(at)cha.ab.ca

'I am one of the Mongolians who served a mission. My name is Chimka (Chimeddulam) Hansen. Chimka is my nickname, but I was 'Sister Chimka' in my mission. I served in Salt Lake Temple Square Mission from Dec, 1997 till July 1999. I also served in mission there during the time of Christmas of 1999. I work at the MTC, Provo. Well, I just wanted to tell you my tribe from my patriarchal blessing. It is Manasseh. Most of my friends were from Ephraim.' chimka_d (at) yahoo.com

My parents are converts, our family lineage goes back to England and Wales. Of 5 siblings, I am the only one from the tribe of Manasseh, which originally caused my father great consternation until it was explained to him. I'm blonde, but I do like ethnic food! amie2all(at)crosswinds.net

I am from the tribe of Manasseh. I am a descendant of Lehi. Even before I saw this site I have thought that Lehi could not have been the only survivor from the tribe of Manasseh. Therefore not all of the members of the tribe of Manasseh are descended from the Lamanites. Just a thought I have contemplated for a while.' jordanzendejas(at)hotmail.com

My background. Born in Indonesia from mixed parentage (Indonesian, Chinese, European). My wife is European. I (a true true brownface) was told that I am from the tribe of Ephraim, but all my kids are from the tribe of Manasseh. Interesting fact is that I received my PB in an area where there were not so many like me, plus the fact that the Patriarch was a friend of my Mother in Law. My kids received their PB in an area where there were a lot of "brownies". Each kids that was brown there was from Manasseh. Go figure. So I have put no value on lineage. It is not important what you are destined to do, but it is important that you do the best you can. I have heard comments from 'diehard members' that the Manasseh group are destined to become followers, while the Ephraim group is destined to become leaders. When I look at the kids of those that have made that statement (especially in Utah) , then all I can say is 'Heaven help us.' My children (5) were all 'straight A Students,' now have extreme high paying jobs and are all in leadership positions. All I told them was that since they were a 'brownface' and thus had to face the ever existing racial prejudice (even prevalent in the LDS Church Community), and also did not have the 'looks' required to compete, they only

had their God given capability and brains to beat everybody else in this world. They have done that. Together, they 'lead' over 20000 co-workers. I came to this country with 60 dollars in my pocket and 2 suitcases with all my earthly belongings. I now have all the things I NEED (not all the things I want). Please remember that all your PB is, is a promise that God gave you IF you do the right things, and those promises then will come through that lineage. So last but not least, all that matters is that you must realize that you are a child of God, and thus can do all you need to do with his gifts that you received when you were born. You do not have to ask him again for the same stuff He already gave you in the beginning.' Joey Anderson

[I certainly hope that no one feels that lineage from one tribe is at all superior to another. The Gospel is equal-opportunity. -DS]

'I am a New Zealand Maori with Welsh and English ancestry from the tribe of Manasseh. My parents are both Maori/Welsh/English and from Ephraim and my oldest sister is Ephraim.' marcus (at) giac.co.nz

'I'm a member of the church from Madagascar and I am also interested in lineage. The Church is still young in my country, the first stake has been organized in september 2000. No patriarch have yet been ordained. Anyway, I think you may be interested in the fact that there are some malagasy members who have received their patriarchal blessing during a trip to another country, especially return missionaries. Among those return missionaries, as far as I know, they all belon either to the tribe of Ephraim, or to the tribe of Manasse. I have myself had the opportunity during my studies to spend a year in France and received my patriarchal blessing. I belong to the tribe of Manasse. I don't know if you have clues about Madagascar, (see on a map).

Geographically, Madagascar is apart from Africa but it belongs to almost african organization. Anyway, historically and culturaly, Madagascar is a strange mixture of Polynesians, Asians, African and Arabs. Its population consists of somewhat 18 different ethnical 'tribes' according to their customs, culture, lineage and physical appearance. Some minorities claim to belong to a tribe of Israel but there seem to be no serious document to prove it. I hope you are interested by those informations.'

Ifanomezana Rasolondraibe ifanorasolo(at)
hotmail.com

The Tribe of Naphtali Today

Naphtali = wrestlings

'Naphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words.' Genesis 48:21

'And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the west and the south.' Deuteronomy 33:23

'Myself I am the tribe of Naphtali, Giver of the kind words, and I come from the Southern Part of Tanzania, Nyakyusa Tribe/Ethnic Group. I know a guy from Kenya from a Kikuyu Tribe who also is of Naphtali. My fiancée, she is from the Manasseh tribe and she is from Tanzania. So it all depends. I am almost certain there are some from Uganda, Ethiopia or all over Africa.' Zabron Mwaipopo, zpopo (at)
hotmail.com

'Sister Horner (last known residence was Fort St. John, B.C. Canada) from the tribe of Naphtali. Her maiden name is McWilliams (we went to high school together). I would guess by her maiden name she has Scottish or similar decent? Her mom resided in Hudson's Hope, B.C. Canada but I do not know if she is still amongst the living. We obtained our

patriarchal blessings together and so we sat in on each other's blessings. The date was June 20, 1981. Our Patriarch was Leroy Rollins of Edmonton Alberta East and Susan's blessing would either be number 739 or 741 (I was 740) and I cannot remember if she was before or after mine. I distinctly remember when Patriarch Rollins announced she was from the tribe of Naphtali.' Glenda, littlebit (at) look.ca

The Tribe of Reuben Today

Reuben = who sees the son; the vision of the son
'Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power: Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel.' Genesis 48:3-4

'Let Reuben live, and not die; and let not his men be few.' Deuteronomy 33:6

'I just emailed a couple girls from Romania to find out about their lineage. One who is living in Romania currently said she is from Ephraim. The other is here in the US for school, she is from the tribe of Reuben.' Carey Lynn Wolfley

The Tribe of Simeon Today

Simeon = that hears

'I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.' Genesis 48:7

'I have a member in my ward who is of Simeon. He is of French ancestry, however he was born and lives in Australia.' Anonymous, Australia

The Tribe of Zebulun Today

'Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he shall be for an haven of ships; and his border shall be unto Zidon' Genesis 48:13

'And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and, Issachar, in thy tents. They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand.' Deuteronomy 33:18-19

'One of my great-grandfathers, Daniel Hutchinson Keeler, joined the Church in 1838 New Jersey. He emigrated to Nauvoo in 1842, and received his P. Blessing under the hand of Hyrum Smith, who was the Patriarch of the Church at that time. His lineage was given as being from Zebulun, one of the sons of Jacob and Leah. Many of us have Xeroxed copies of the original, now on file in the Archives of the Church.' Carol McKinney, mckinney(at)afnetinc.com

'My father, Charles Manville, received his patriarchal blessing late in life. He was told he was of the tribe of Zebulun. His background was Ashkenazi Jewish. His ancestors were from England and before that likely Hamberg. He was told that the reason it took him 20 years to accept the gospel was due to his lineage. gmann(at)connect.ab.ca

'On my mission in Ecuador, there was a lady that cooked meals for us. She had recently received her patriarchal blessing and told that she was from the tribe of Zebulun. She appeared to be of African ancestry.' tamagosan(at)altavista.net

Tracing the Dispersion: Fact or Fiction?

by David Stewart

After reviewing this article from an old Ensign which attempts to trace the dispersion of the Lost Tribes of Israel through the Black Sea area (modern Ukraine) into Northern Europe, I am somewhat

disappointed. I question whether the logic and evidence really support the article's conclusions...

From: 'Tracing the Dispersion,' by Terry M. Blodgett, Ensign, February 1994

'The apocryphal book of 4 Ezra (a continuation of the book of Ezra in the Old Testament) describes how Shalmaneser, King of Assyria, took northern Israel captive. It also indicates, as Isaiah prophesied (see Isa. 10:27), that at least some of the Israelites escaped their captors and fled north. According to the account in 4 Ezra (referred to in some editions as 2 Esdras), the fleeing captives 'entered into Euphrates by the narrow passages of the river' and traveled a year and a half through a region called 'Arsareth.' (4 Ezra 13:43-45.) The narrow passage could refer to the Dariel Pass, also called the Caucasian Pass, which begins near the headwaters of the Euphrates River and leads north through the Caucasus Mountains.'

'At the turn of the century, Russian archaeologist Daniel Chwolson noted that a stone mountain ridge running alongside this narrow passage bears the inscription Wrate Israila, which he interpreted to mean 'the gates of Israel.''

Why would the Israelites fleeing the Captivity hundreds of years before Christ have written 'Wrate [Vrata] Israila' in Old Slavonic/Russian? This is clearly not a Hebrew or Aramaic expression at all, but is of much later date.

'These narrow passages lead through a region called Ararat in Hebrew, and Urartu in Assyrian. Chwolson writes that Arsareth, mentioned in 4 Ezra, was another name for Ararat, a region extending to the northern shores of the Black Sea. A river at the northwest corner of the Black Sea was anciently named Sereth (now Siret), possibly preserving part of the name Arsareth. Since 'ar in Hebrew meant

'city,' it is probable that Arsareth was a city-the city of Sareth-located near the Sereth River northwest of the Black Sea.'

Blodgett equates Arsareth with Ararat and places it northwest of the Black Sea, over a thousand miles from the historical Mount Ararat, based on a single reference from a Russian scholar at the turn of the century. Even Chwolson is clear that Arsareth is a region, but Blodgett attempts to demonstrate that it is a city. If Arsareth is a city, Blodgett's logic is exactly backwards. If his reasoning were correct, the region ought to be called Sareth, and the city Arsareth, and not the other way around.

Many Semetic languages besides Hebrew shared similar roots. Claiming a two-letter prefix to be definitive evidence of the Hebrew influence borders on ridiculous. If 'arsareth' is a Hebrew word, what exactly does 'sereth' mean in Hebrew? Armenia was populated, in great measure, by Semites, so the presence of a Semetic-appearing root should not be surprising. That is not to say that 'ar' couldn't have meant something in many non-semitic languages as well, which is not considered here.

'Chwolson and others of the Russian Archaeological Society found more than seven hundred Hebraic inscriptions in the area north of the Black Sea.'

Blodgett omits that Daniel Chwolson studied the Khazars and Karaites, who were Turkic, non-Hebraic peoples who adopted the Jewish faith and Hebrew script. The Khazar empire flourished as an independent state in Ukraine and Southern Russia from 650 - 1016 AD, and its inhabitants remained Jewish for several centuries thereafter. The conversion to Judaism is thought to have occurred around 740-750 AD. Any valid theory of Israelite

evidence in the Black Sea area must account for the later influence of the Khazarian empire.

A good reference on Khazaria is <http://www.khazaraia.com/>. An article on Khazar-Karaim relations is found at <http://www.turkiye.net/sota/karakhaz.htm>. Information on modern Karaite beliefs can be found at <http://www.karaite-korner.org/>.

'A number of other geographical locations in the area of the Black Sea have names that suggest Hebraic origins. For example...North of the Caspian Sea is a city called Samara (Samaria).'

It ought not to be surprising that Samara, built on the northern periphery of the former Khazar Empire in a region traditionally populated by Khazar Jews, has a Hebraic name. According to historians, Samara is a relatively young city founded only in the fifteenth century AD!

'There is also a city of Ismail (Ishmael) on the Danube, and a little farther upstream is a city called Isak (Isaac).'

These are Turkish cities, founded in the middle ages by Islamic Ottoman Turks who invaded the Balkans! Ishmael (Izmail) was the father of Arabs, and his name has been popular among Muslims for centuries. The incorporation of these cities into Ukraine is relatively recent.

'According to Chwolson, one of these inscriptions refers to the Black Sea as the 'Sea of Israel.' On the Crimean Peninsula was a place referred to as the 'Valley of Jehoshaphat,' a Hebrew name, and another place was called 'Israel's Fortress.'

It is well known that the Karaites, who lived in the Crimea for centuries, and the Khazars of Southern Russia and Ukraine adopted the Hebrew script! Ought one not to expect Hebrew inscriptions to be found on their territory?

'It is difficult to date these inscriptions, but some of them contain information relating to the fall and captivity of Israel. Others appear to have been written about the time of Christ and even later, indicating that the area north of the Black Sea contained an Israelite population for many centuries.'

Difficult to date? That's a nice way of saying that an early origin of these inscriptions is unproven. As the author admits, many of the inscriptions were clearly written at much later dates. Again, Blodgett seems to be unaware of the Khazars, who constituted a large Jewish population in this area for 'many centuries.'

'The Russian archaeologists also found mounds, or heaps of earth, dotting the landscape. These mounds, stretching across the entire region north of the Black Sea where the Hebraic inscriptions were found, turned out to be elaborate burial chambers, often containing a leader of the people with some of his possessions. Although mound building was not a typical type of burial in the Middle East, 'high heaps' or 'great heaps' are described as a means of burial in several Old Testament passages. (See Josh. 7:26, Josh. 8:29; 2 Sam. 18:17.) Furthermore, the people of Ephraim were commanded in the Old Testament specifically to build up 'high heaps' as 'waymarks' as they traveled. (See Jer. 31:21.)'

Anyone who reads the scriptural references mentioned here will see that the 'high heaps' of stone mentioned in all three of these passages cited by

Br. Blodgett were to cover the abominations of evildoers ignominiously slain -- not to honor great kings! What does building 'waymarks' have to do with burial mounds? The only Hebraic reference in this passage that is both true and relevant is that 'mound building was not a typical type of burial in the Middle East.'

'These Black Sea mounds contain not only inscriptions but also drawings, jewelry, and other artifacts indicative of Hebrew origin. The mounds stretch from the Black Sea northward through Russia to the top of the Scandinavian Peninsula, then southward to southern Sweden-where thousands of mounds are found. Similar burial mounds are also found in Britain and western Europe, indicating other migrations in westerly and northwesterly directions.'

I'm not sure what he interprets to be Hebrew jewelry. The pictures I've seen of the mound contents certainly don't suggest that, nor would many archaeologists feel these items to be consistent with a 'Hebrew origin.' To the contrary, the pronounced differences between the contents of the mounds and traditional Israelite artifacts are obvious.

'Herodotus identified the first of the mound builders in the Black Sea area as Kimmerioi; the Romans referred to them as Cimmerii, from which we have the name Cimmerians. They called themselves Khumri, which refers to 'the Dynasty of King Omri.' Omri was king of northern Israel about 900 B.C. He founded Samaria and established the capital of Israel there...'

'Dynasty of King Omri' from 'Khumri?' Another poorly-supported speculation. According to historians, the Cimmerians lived in the Black Sea

area for at least 2-3 centuries before the Northern tribes of Israel were even taken into captivity! There may have been some later connection between the Lost Tribes and the Cimmerians, but it isn't demonstrated here.

Similar theories can be found on the site, 'Migrations of the House of Israel' at <http://asis.com/~stag/migratio.html> for a page with similar theories. Some of these claims may have merit, but it is difficult to separate the grains of truth from the larger bodies of inconsistencies and assumptions.

Herodotus' remarks on the Cimmerians can be found at <http://www.hrothgar.com/cimmerian.html>. Regarding mound building, he writes: 'all of the Royal tribe were slain, and the people buried them near the river Tyras, where their grave is still to be seen.'

'There are other peoples throughout Europe and Asia whose origins trace from this area and whose names seem to have a Hebrew root. Among these are the Galadi (the root word probably comes from the biblical Gilead, the region east of the Jordan River, pronounced Galaad in that region and in Assyria and the Celts (a Germanic pronunciation of Galadi); the Gallii (or Gali, root word probably from the biblical Galilee), also called Gals, Gaels, and Gauls; the Sacites, or Scythians (the word comes from Assyrian captives, Esak-ska and Saka, comparable to the Hebrew Isaac); the Goths, or Getai (the root probably from the biblical Gad, pronounced Gath); the Jutes of Jutland (from the tribe of Judah); and the Parsi (from Hebrew Paras, which means 'the dispersed ones'), who settled Paris and whose name in Germanic territory sound-shifted to Frisians.'

This is pure speculation, much of which is inconsistent with historical data. Blodgett also omits the connection between 'Saka' and 'Saxon' claimed by other proponents of his theory. There has to be more evidence than two common consonants to demonstrate the origin of tribal names! There are many other ancient non-Israelite names with equal similarity to the names of the peoples above. The author hurts his claims greatly by claiming 'probable' rather than 'possible' Hebraic origins for certain names. Blodgett shows no evidence in the article of having considered any other possible explanations for his data.

There is no credible modern evidence for the tribe of Gad in the Germanic nations, as almost all converts from those nations have been declared to be of the lineage of Ephraim by LDS patriarchs. These claims are also anachronistic. Historians note that Celtic culture 'covered' western Europe by 700 BC -- only twenty years after the fall of the Kingdom of Israel. A translation of Jordanes' 'Origin and Deeds of the Goths' can be read at <http://www.acs.ucalgary.ca/~vandersp/Courses/texts/jordgeti.html> An article on Gaulic history can be found at <http://www.moltenlava.com/uo/Celtichistory.html>

'The research shows that the changes in language [Germanic sound shifts] resulted from an influx of Hebrew-speaking people into Europe, particularly into the Germanic- and Celtic-speaking areas...'

I'm not qualified to assess the claims of a Hebraic origin for the Germanic sound shifts. Certainly, these claims do appear to fit existing data points better than the other points in the article. However, given the quality of research and logic in the rest of the article, I'm very cautious about any conclusions I can't verify.

I do believe that there is significant evidence for the tribes of Israel having migrated north of the Black Sea through modern Ukraine and into Scandinavia, Britain, etc. However, Blodgett's article is not a reliable source of such evidence.

Who Are the Northern Ten Tribes of Israel Today?

By Ernest L. Martin, Ph.D., 1990

The first essential point that must be recognized if one hopes to understand the truth about the Northern Ten Tribes is that they were never "lost" to the Jews of Palestine in a geographical sense. While all people on earth (whether Israelites or Gentiles) have been spiritually "lost" until the sacrifice of Christ for their sins (Matthew 10:6; Romans 5:12), all the twelve tribes of Israel were very much in evidence to the people of Jerusalem in the first century. One of the most erroneous teachings being disseminated today is that the Northern Ten Tribes of Israel left the region of Assyria where they were taken captive in the eighth and seventh centuries before Christ and that they wandered into northwestern Europe and into the British Isles (where they became "lost" to the people of Jerusalem) and they established their roots in Europe as Celts, Angles, Saxons, Danes, etc.

It is believed in some quarters that these Northern Ten Tribes divorced themselves from Palestine and gave up their observance of the Sabbath and Mosaic holydays and that they became virtual pagans in belief (as were the ancient Celts, Angles, Saxons, etc.). Only in the last 200 years, it is believed, have these people supposedly regained their real "Israel identity" through the political exaltation of Great Britain and the United States (along with other northwestern European powers). This belief, however, is sheer nonsense.

Indeed, I myself as a young man without much biblical or historical training used to believe this fiction described above. I even joined a denomination called the Worldwide Church of God because the leader was teaching what I believed in the previous two years to be the "truth." Only when I became Dean of Faculty at their college in England did I devote extensive time in various libraries and studying the historical and archaeological reports of the

important geographical sites in northwestern Europe did I come to see the fallacy of such teaching.

As a matter of fact, I had my historical staff in England check virtually every historical record of the ancient peoples of northwestern Europe to find out what they really recorded and I was amazed how reckless and even dishonest some of the adherents to the theory had become in their chronological and historical conclusions. Whole sections of the records were either ignored or some sections were transplanted to different chronological periods to make them agree with the theory that the Celts, Angles, Saxons and Danes were descendants of the Northern Ten Tribes of Israel.

The simple truth is, the Northern Ten Tribes of Israel were never actually lost sight of by the Jews or with the other Israelite tribal remnants who remained in Palestine. The Bible and history make this abundantly plain. It is time to give up the teaching that the Celts, Angles, Saxons and Scandinavian peoples are the literal descendants of those Northern Ten Tribes.

The New Testament itself shows that all twelve tribes of Israel were well-known to Christ and the apostles in the first century. In no way does it indicate that the peoples of northern and northwestern Europe (then in the practice of utter heathenism) were the descendants of the twelve tribes of Israel. Let us start with the writings of James, the son of Joseph and Mary who was born after the birth of Christ. James knew exactly where the members of the twelve tribes of Israel were in the first century and he addressed his letter to them. **"James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes scattered abroad, greeting"** (James 1:1).

The contents of James' letter tells us much about these twelve tribes of Israel. Instead of being wild and barbarous heathen tribes of Celts and Germanic peoples which history shows were in absolute heathenism at the time, these twelve tribes of James were attending synagogues (and synagogue services were conducted on the seventh day Sabbath) (James 2:2 -the word "assembly" in the King James Version is actually "synagogue," the

official meeting place that Jews attended throughout the world and the KJV should have translated it that way).

Since James knew that all twelve tribes attended synagogues each Sabbath, it is no wonder they knew that Abraham was their father (James 2:21). They were well aware of "the perfect law of liberty" (the Mosaic law) (James 1:25) and James reminded them of what the Ten Commandments stated (James 2:8-12) They all knew the story of Rahab the harlot which is only found in the Old Testament (James 2:25); they knew of the story of Elijah (James 5:17); they knew what had happened to the patriarch Job (James 5:11); they were familiar with all of the Psalms of the Old Testament (James 5:13); they knew what the technical Hebrew term "Lord of Sabaoth" meant (James 5:4); and they were completely knowledgeable of all the teachings of the Old Testament prophets (James 5:10). Indeed, so familiar were these twelve tribes with "the scripture" (that is, the Old Testament) that James simply referred to the Holy Scripture as authority without once having to define it to those twelve tribes who were scattered away from Jerusalem (James 2:8). In fact, many of them had become "teachers" (the KJV has "masters") in matters concerning the scriptures (James 3:1).

Besides these things, James tells us that the majority of them were in types of business activities in which they traveled extensively from city to city (James 4:13). Their primary residences, however, were in regions that allowed James to use spiritual illustrations concerning fig and olive trees with which they were well familiar (that is, these people of the twelve tribes of Israel lived primarily within a Mediterranean environment -- not in the cold and inhospitable areas of Northern Europe that knew nothing of the fig or olive) (James 3:12).

In a word, James (who lived in the city of Jerusalem) knew where the twelve tribes of Israel were located in the first century and his letter to them shows they themselves were in constant touch with Jerusalem and the teachings of the Holy Scriptures. The apostle Paul was also quite knowledgeable of their whereabouts. When Paul was being tried in judgment before Festus and King Agrippa, he stated that he had lived the life of a strict Pharisee. **"And now I stand and am judged for the hope of**

the promise made of God unto our fathers: unto which promise our twelve tribes, instantly serving God day and night, hope to come" (Acts 26:6,7).

Now tell me, which of the peoples who made up the Celts, Angles, Saxons or Danes in the first century were praying for the promises given to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob (and doing so intensely--"day and night")? Why, our European ancestors were in utter heathenism during the first century without the slightest knowledge of the Holy Scriptures. In no way were they petitioning fervently for the fulfillment of the promises made to the patriarchs of Israel.

In actual fact, the apostle Paul told the Romans that the Israelites of his time (instead of being pagans) had a definite "zeal for God, but not according to knowledge." Here is Paul's appraisal of Israel:

"For I bear them record that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge. For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves to the righteousness of God. For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law; that the man which doeth those things shall live by them."

• *Romans 10:2-5*

As clear as Paul could make it, he stated that "Israel" (all Israel -that is, representatives of all twelve tribes) were in the first century trying to establish their own righteousness by obedience to the Law of Moses. All of Romans chapters nine, ten and eleven concerns this very matter of Israel's attachment to the Law of Moses for their salvation. In no way does this describe the heathen sun-god worshippers of the Druids or those who adhered to the Germanic nature religions which dominated the theological thinking of the Celts and the various Germanic tribes (which finally became the Angles, Saxons, Danes that we know today).

The fact is, both the apostle Paul and James (head of the Jerusalem ekklesia) were well aware where the peoples of the Northern Ten Tribes of Israel were then located in a geographical sense. They were then living north and east

of Jerusalem. We have the precise statements of Josephus (the Jewish priest and historian of the first century) that the Northern Ten Tribes were in no way "lost." "There are two tribes in Asia and Europe subject to the Romans, while until now there have been ten tribes beyond the Euphrates who number into the countless myriads whose number cannot be ascertained" (*Antiquities* XI. 133).

Those Ten Tribes of Israel on the other side of the Euphrates were mentioned by the prophet Ezekiel about 150 years after their captivity by the Assyrians. Much of the prophecies about Jerusalem and the Land of Palestine were directed to these Ten Tribes of the House of Israel. God told Ezekiel: "Get thee unto the House of Israel, and speak my words unto them. For thou art not sent to a people of a strange speech [they spoke perfectly good Hebrew] and of an hard language, but to the House of Israel; not to many people of a strange [foreign] speech and of an hard language, whose words thou can not understand" (Ezekiel 3:4-6). These people of the House of Israel were well acquainted with the Sabbath, the holydays and the judgments and statutes of Moses (Ezekiel 20) and throughout the Book of Ezekiel he shows these Ten Tribes were very much interested in Jerusalem and what was happening in Palestine. These tribes were not "lost" in a geographical sense.

The Special Characteristics of the Northern Ten Tribes of Israel

Even from the period before their exodus from Egypt, there was a distinction made between the descendants of Joseph (Ephraim and Manasseh -and the tribes associated with them) and the descendants of Judah (and the tribes associated with them). Jacob had prophesied that Ephraim would become the leader of the Joseph tribes and become "a multitude of nations" (Genesis 48:19). This occurred when the land of Palestine was finally settled by the Israelites and Ephraim became the principal tribe of leadership among the other tribes in northern Israel.

Each of the tribes of Israel during the chaotic period of the Judges had become a semi-independent "nation" on its own, with everyone doing what he considered right in his own eyes (Judges 17:6; 21:25). But even at this time when

Israel was (for all practical purposes) twelve independent tribal nations, Ephraim claimed overall rule among them and demanded to be consulted on all decisions concerning political affairs for Israel (Judges 12).

Indeed, when those in the Northern Ten Tribes broke away from Judah after the death of Solomon, the Ten Tribes (which formerly were recognized as separate national entities in the time of the Judges) then became officially known as Ephraim. There are 24 references to the Ten Tribes being called Ephraim in Hosea alone. was to fulfill the prophecy of Jacob that Ephraim would finally become the ruler of "a multitude of nations" (Genesis 48:19). This is when the Ten Tribes (who were once tribal nationalities) became a single commonwealth of nations under the control of Ephraim. Their national existence continued for about 250 years -until the time that they were carried captive beyond the Euphrates River by the Assyrians. In fact, a number of northern Israelites fled to the Kingdom of Judah when they saw the Assyrians beginning to invade their country (II Chronicles 34:9; 35:17,18) and they joined with the Jews of Judah -- even returning with them to Jerusalem after the Babylonian Captivity (I Chronicles 9:2,3; Luke 2:36). All these remnants of the Ten Tribes who joined with Judah in Jerusalem (including Benjamin and Levi) were known as "Jews" from this time onward (e.g. Acts 21:39).

The Fate of the Northern Ten Tribes

One of the primary prophetic teachings concerning the fate of the Northern Ten Tribes of Israel is the fact that they would become **"wanderers among the nations"** (Hosea 9:17). Amos said the same thing. **"For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth"** (Amos 9:9).

Now note this point carefully. The Celts, Angles, Saxons and Danes have never been **"wanderers among the nations"** (the Gentile nations of the earth), nor have they been **"sifted in a sieve among all nations"** (that is, among all Gentile nations). Indeed, the Celts, Angles, Saxons and Danes have been peoples who have in the main steadfastly developed their national existences in their

own territories (with stable and politically secure countries). They have even reached out to control other peoples of the world in a colonial and imperial manner. In no way could such people (throughout all their history) be called **"wanderers among the nations"** or those who have been **"sifted in a sieve among all nations."** With these people in particular, just the opposite has been the case.

As for the Ten Tribes, Hosea said: **"the Israelites shall live many a day long without king or prince, without sacrifice or sacred pillar, without image or household gods: but after that they will again seek the Lord their God and David their king, and turn anxiously to the Lord for his bounty in days to come"** (Hosea 3:4,5 NEB).

The truth is, the Ten Tribes were sent into captivity by the Assyrians because they had been setting up kings of their own (Hosea 8:4); were sacrificing to heathen deities (Hosea 4:19); were worshipping before sacred pillars of the heathen (ancient stones which were basically phallic symbols) (Hosea 4:17); were using ephods in fortune telling (seeking after familiar spirits and wizards that peep -- Isaiah 8:19), and they were consulting the household gods of the heathen. God promised through Hosea that all this pagan nonsense practiced by the Northern Ten Tribes of Israel would cease among them until they would finally return to Palestine and to the Lord their God and to David their king.

This prophecy of Hosea has been fulfilled over the centuries and is being fulfilled to this very day. Since their captivity they have ceased from doing such things. You will not find in any synagogue of these Israelites outright and blatant pagan phallic symbols, fortune tellers, images or household gods of the heathen. But among our Celts, Angles, Saxons and Scandinavian ancestors, they utilized all these pagan artifacts in great profusion. Not only have our ancestors had a plethora of kings over the centuries, we even bury some of them in our prestigious churches to honor their reigns. And look at this. To this very day (and even though our people claim to be Christian) we find steeples on our churches (which are remnants of pagan phallic worship), We have rose windows that resemble the symbolic shape of the sun god Baal along with scores of other pagan symbols in

our churches. Even among Protestants who claim to get their doctrines and religious practices only from the Bible, we have books that children use for Sunday School (or Sabbath School) with pictures of a long-haired "Jesus" that any ancient pagan would say was nothing more than Serapis, the Egyptian form of Zeus, the chief pagan god of the heathen world. Many churches are filled with icons, idols and pictures of this same long-haired "Jesus." In no way did the real Jesus have long hair, nor does he or God the Father groom themselves with long hair now (I Corinthians 11:3-16) like the evil spirits from the bottomless pit (Revelation 9:8). Why, the apostles would blush at the sight of such paganism being practiced in our churches today.

But this is not what Hosea prophesied would happen to the Northern Ten Tribes of Israel. He stated dogmatically that they would remain a long time away from the idolatry that led them into captivity. And look at it. You see no steeples ("sacred pillars" or phallic symbols) on their synagogues and they abhor the placement of idolatrous images in their places of worship. And, as for the Gentile races of Europe being equated with the Ten Tribes of Israel, that did not happen until interpreters in the last century misapplied what they thought were chronological prophecies of the Bible that supposedly made the exile period of Israel terminate about A.D. 1803. There are no such prophecies in the Bible.

The Real Ten Tribes of Israel

The prophet Amos provided a major prophecy concerning the Northern Ten Tribes of Israel that has been overlooked by prophetic interpreters who have been trying to make the Celts, Angles, Saxons, Danes, etc. to be the "lost" Ten Tribes of Israel. Amos said: **"I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not ONE GRAIN fall upon the earth"** (Amos 9:9 Hebrew). It means that not one grain shall fall on the earth to germinate and to take root in the countries to which they will wander. While the prophecies show that many of these Israelites will live and die in the countries of their exile, the majority will never decide to give up their Israelite customs, to take root in those countries and remain there forever.

What Amos shows is that those Israelites who would wander among the nations will still call the Land of Palestine their home -and they will always want to go back to it! Their hearts -that is, their roots -will always be in Palestine, and that is where they will want to return. God will indeed "sow the seeds of Israel" (and they will take root), but only in the Land of Palestine (Jeremiah 31:27-34; Hosea 2:23).

And though God would "sow them [Israel] among the nations [the Gentiles]" (Zechariah 10:9), it is prophesied that they will never take permanent root in those countries. They will always yearn to return one day to the Land of Palestine. The *diaspora* of Israel [which means sowing through the nations"] will yearn to return home -to where their "roots" really are. Note how Zechariah puts it. **"And I will sow them among the nations: yet they shall remember me in far countries, and they shall live with their children, and turn again"** (Zechariah 10:9).

What does Zechariah mean by "turn again"? He means they will return again to the Land of Palestine. In the next verse he says: **"I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them from Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and place shall not be found for them"**(Zechariah 10:10). In other words, they are going to be brought back to the land of their forefathers.

The Northern Ten Tribes are going to return by the swarms to the place of their "roots." The immigration to Palestine from the lands of their wanderings will increase to such an extent that it will be difficult to find a place to put them in the land of their forefathers (Zechariah 10:10). And note this. This immigration will come principally from the north. It will result in a union of the House of Israel with the House of Judah (thereby bridging the gap of separation that has existed since the time of Solomon's death). Jeremiah stated: "In those days the House of Judah shall walk with the House of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers" (Jeremiah 3:18). And it is important to realize that the context of Jeremiah shows that this return of Israel and

Judah to their homeland will occur before Christ "marries" them in a New Covenant relationship.

It is interesting that during this very year (1990) many thousands of Israelites are coming out of the land of the north (from the Soviet Union in particular), and they are coming to settle in the land of their forefathers. They will then take root in the land of Israel, including Gilead and parts of Lebanon (Zechariah 10:10). This is part of the immigration that Jeremiah talked about because it is destined to occur before the Second Advent. In chapter eleven of Zechariah it is made clear that the House of Judah and the House of Israel [the Northern Ten Tribes] will come together in a binding union. A covenant will be made between Judah and Israel to live together again as one nation in Palestine.

The House of Judah and the House of Joseph (headed by the tribe of Ephraim -- ruler of the Northern Ten Tribes) will join together once again as one nation in a covenant relationship referred to by Zechariah with the word "Bands" (the banding together of a brotherhood union) and no longer will Israel be two divisions (Zechariah 11:7,14). Zechariah describes this covenant of brotherhood. **"I will strengthen the House of Judah, and I will save the House of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them [in the Land of Canaan]; for I have mercy upon them and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am Yahweh their God, and will hear them. And they of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man"** (Zechariah 10:6,7).

These Israelites returning to their homeland after so many years of exile will be adhering basically to the customs of Moses (that is, they will be honoring the Sabbath, holydays and other "Jewish" religious principles). And while over the past twenty-five hundred years there have been a number of Gentile elements who have joined forces with the houses of Israel and Judah (and this has resulted in quite a diversity of ethnic variety among the Israelites), by the very fact that the Mosaic signs of the Sabbath and holydays (with the various kosher food laws) have remained with them, they are certainly reckoned by God as proper Israelites. Indeed, the joining of Gentiles to Israel was completely allowed by God if there were

genuine conversions to the Mosaic legislation (Exodus 12:38; Genesis 34:15-24; Deuteronomy 21:10-14; Matthew 23:15). Only with certain races were there specific restrictions (Deuteronomy 23:3-8).

The one central requirement for a Gentile to become a true Israelite was that of utter conversion to the Mosaic faith (Ruth 1:16). There have been many such conversions over the centuries and it has resulted in a variety of racial types among the Israelites. This was especially true in the Persian period. When the Jewish victory over Haman was evident, we are told that "many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them" (Esther 8:17). The Jews in Palestine after the time of Alexander the Great were particularly affected by this mixture of Gentile peoples into the body of Jewish believers. Josephus tells us that the whole of the Arabic tribe called the Iturians were converted to Judaism and began to worship as Jews (*Antiquities* XIII.318,319). Even the majority of the Edomites that remained in southern Palestine were forcibly converted to Judaism just before the time of Christ (*Antiquities* XIII.257). As a matter of fact, great numbers of Gentile women were converting to Judaism in the first century and they would obviously be rearing their children to be Jews (*War* 11.561). Many Syrians of Antioch also became converted to Judaism and adopted the principles of the Mosaic legislation (*War* VII.42-45).

These intrusions of Arabic and Middle Eastern blood lines into the Judaic family in Palestine produced a different type of Jewish people (as far as racial appearance was concerned) and it has persisted to this day. These "Arabic type" Jews became known primarily as Sephardic Jews. And though there are several types of Sephardic Jews (some with classical Judaic features and others more Arabic"), they are still considered by the biblical revelation to be "Jews." But this mixture among certain sections of the Sephardic Jews who were scattered over the Arabic lands of North Africa and the Middle East, allowed them to take on certain racial characteristics different from the Northern Ten Tribes. The latter group of Israelites remained primarily in the north without Arabic or Syrian mixture. They migrated in various waves and at different times into northwestern and then eastern Europe. And while there was

some mixture even with the northern Israelites (a minor intrusion of Khazarite conversion), the northerners who finally settled primarily in the area of Germany (and then later in Poland and the Russian areas of the east) retained much more of a European appearance. These northern peoples became known generally by the name Ashkenazi because of their long stay in the German area (which was called Ashkenaz in Hebrew). But whether these Israelites are Sephardic or Ashkenazi in origin, they are all Israelites because of their Mosaic customs.

Now note this. Both "Israel" and "Judah" are prophesied to become one nation in Palestine again before the Second Advent of Christ. And this is happening now. We are then told by Zechariah that after this covenant union, Israel will then begin to mourn for the one that **"they have pierced"** (Zechariah 12:10-14). There will be a conversion of many of these Israelites to what will be considered as "Jewish Christianity." God is going to **"pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplication"** (Zechariah 12:10)

When, in the years ahead of us, many people of Israel begin to accept Jesus as their Messiah, the nation of Israel is going to soar in power and authority in the Middle East. Most of the people of Europe and the western world will come to a close sympathy with them. When the Israelis begin to accept Jesus in multitudes, the Moslems in the area will change their attitudes toward them. In the Koran we find that Mohammed prophesied for all people in the world: "Behold, God said: O Jesus! I will take thee and raise thee to Myself and clear thee of the falsehoods of those that blaspheme. I will make those who follow thee superior to those who reject the faith, to the Day of Resurrection" (*Sura* 111.55 -this is the original reading of the text). When the Jews accept Jesus and start practicing His principles (and Zechariah shows it will be done in honesty and sincerity), they will then become superior in the Middle East and even the Moslems will acquiesce to Mohammed's teaching.

Sometime after this upsurge of "Jewish Christianity" in Israel, Zechariah shows that a major point of confrontation is prophesied to happen among the people of Israel. It concerns the person who was sold for thirty

pieces of silver (Zechariah 11:12,13). This is clearly Christ Jesus. He is described in the last three chapters of Zechariah. He is the person over whom many in Israel will begin to mourn. Many Israelis will begin to accept Jesus (Zechariah 12:10). But a great controversy is going to take place regarding the role of Jesus. A resistance will be shown by some in accepting him. Zechariah then prophesies that a civil war will take place in the land in the context of speaking about the One who was pierced (Zechariah 13:7-9). This conflict is so well recognized as described in Zechariah 11:14-17, that the New English Bible simply attaches Zechariah 13:7-9 to Zechariah 11:17.

The prophet Zechariah shows this civil war will develop over "the one who was pierced" (the one who was sold for thirty shekels). **"I will break the brotherhood between Israel and Judah"** (Zechariah 11:14). What we find is that the Ashkenazi Israelites (those who primarily represent the House of Israel and were scattered as wanderers over the northern areas of the world) will have a serious confrontation with the Sephardic Israelites who remained in the Middle East and Arabic countries who have a different type of temperament and life-style than most Ashkenazis. It will concern the role of Jesus. It is well understood by Israelis today that there are some major differences between the Israelites who have lived so long in Europe and those who have lived most of their time in Arabic lands.

And though there will be those who are Ashkenazi and Sephardic who will then accept (or reject) the One who was pierced, the final outcome will be a victory for both sides. Though the confrontation between Judah and Israel will be severe (Zechariah 11:14-17 with 13:7-9), both groups will finally emerge to accept the One over whom the confrontation occurs. The apostle Paul shows that God will enact a New Covenant with both the House of Israel and the House of Judah (Hebrews 8:8-13) and that in the end **"all Israel shall be saved"** (Romans 11:26).

Ernest L. Martin

THE MIGRATIONS OF THE TWELVE TRIBES OF ISRAEL (THE CAUCASIANS)

By

R.K. Hoskins

THOUGH we are supposed to be living in an enlightened world, and in many ways we are, when it comes to understanding who or where the Twelve Tribes of Israel are in the world today, we find only a limited amount of information, and much of it is conjecture. We pray that the following information, along with the Migration Map on the other side will be helpful in shedding more light and understanding on this most important and timely subject.

We will endeavour to show that the Twelve Tribes of Israel in the world today are none other than the peoples which comprise the Anglo-Saxon, Celtic, Germanic, Scandinavian and kindred peoples. Since they are scattered throughout the world, it is difficult to have an accurate estimate of how many Israelites there are living at this time, but there are some who estimate that there are between six and seven hundred million. The promise which the Lord our God made (some 3800 years ago) to Abraham, Isaac and Isaac's sons (*the Sax-sons*) as recorded in the book of Genesis, has come to pass. (God reiterated the promise specifically to Jacob, who was given the name "*Israel*").

The first time that Abraham was told that his progeny would be a blessing to all nations of the world, and would be a great host of people, is found in Genesis 12, but for this study we will consider chapter 22 where the Lord appears the second time to Abraham to repeat and confirm what we call today the "*Abrahamic Covenant*."

Let's consider verses 15-18 which state:

"And the angel of the Lord called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time and said, By myself have I sworn, saith the Lord, That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the

heaven, and as the sand which is upon the seashore; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, Because thou hast obeyed my voice."

It is very evident that for many centuries the peoples which comprise Anglo-Saxondom have not only taken the gospel of Jesus Christ to practically every nation and people in the world, but they have also been a blessing in other ways to the "have-not" nations of the world. It is important to notice that the Lord reminds Abraham that the reason why his seed would be a blessing to the other nations was that they have obeyed God's voice and commandments in these last days. The only nations throughout the world today which have made the Holy Bible their National Book of faith are the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian and kindred peoples. The peoples of Japan, China India, and Africa, etc. have their pagan Gods but, among the peoples of Anglo-Saxondom, you will always find the Bible and worship of Jesus Christ, just as the Bible states that Israel would do.

Most Christians are aware that the Israelites were carried into captivity, but many know little about the details. A short synopsis of this story is found in 2 Kings 18. There we read of this deportation of Israel and, a few years later, most of Judah. In approximately 730 B.C. Shalmaneser (king of Assyria) invaded Israel, and we read in verses 11 & 12:

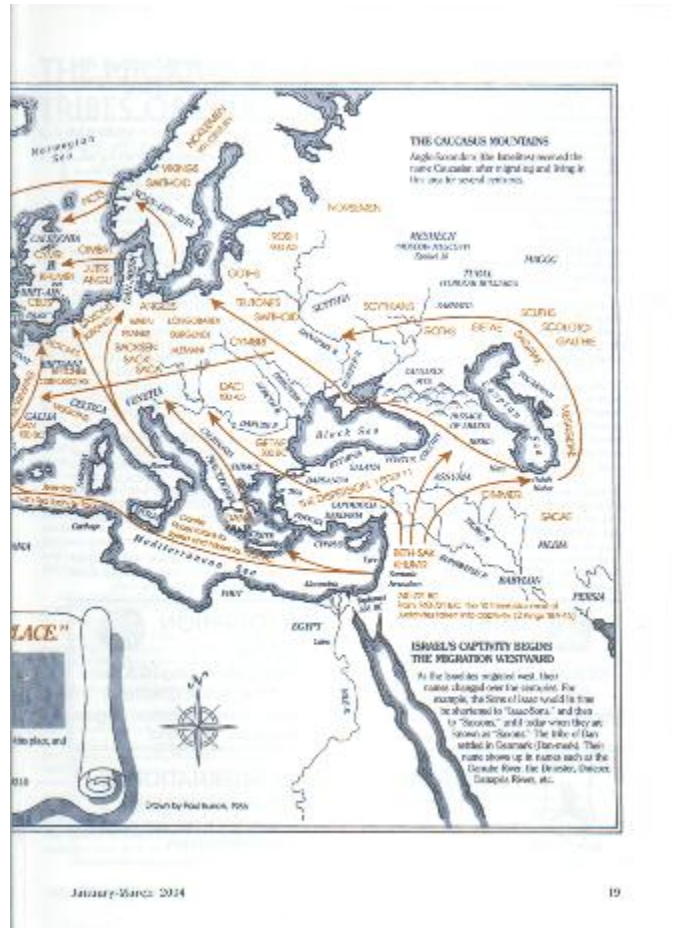
"And the King of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes, Because they obeyed not the voice of the Lord their God, but transgressed his covenant..."

In verse 13 we read where (seven years later) the Assyrian army came up against the remaining cities of Judah and took them. Only Jerusalem remained under King Hezekiah's control.

Eventually the city of Jerusalem was also destroyed as the people continued to sin. In the year 596 B.C., or thereabouts, Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, came and besieged Jerusalem, and took the inhabitants (approx. 22,000) into what we call the Babylonian Captivity.

This is a short history in a nutshell, so to speak, of Israel's deportation and subsequent captivity. However, the important thing that we need to remember is that, when almost the entire population of all Twelve tribes of Israel were taken captive by the armies of Assyria, they were placed in the area of the Caucasus Mountains to the North of their Homeland. There they remained for approximately one hundred years, and became known as Caucasians. The name Caucasian has remained as part of their identity ever since that time. Most people have no idea whatsoever of the connection between the Caucasians and the Israelites of Bible history and prophecy.

In fact, the great majority of the peoples of Anglo-Saxondom today have little, if any, idea as to why they happen to be called "*Caucasians*". When a person seeks employment it is not unusual to find the question asked as to whether they are of Caucasian descent. Most people answer "*yes*" without thinking of the historic reason for this designation.



Secular history records that the Twelve Tribes were never really lost, but had just taken on a different name. The map above shows the different routes taken by the Israelites when they left the area of the Caucasus mountains and migrated over into Europe during the subsequent years. They were not known as *"Israelites"* during this trek Westward, but by the various names as shown on the map. Later, as they settled in various parts of Europe, they took on the names by which we know the countries today. Collectively, we call them the *"Western Christian nations"*. As the movement West continued, we find that a representative number of the Twelve tribes gathered here on this great North American Continent.

The prophets Isaiah and Micah prophesied that in the last days a great and mighty nation would arise. It would be a

prosperous nation, and be called Jacob, i.e. ISRAEL, and this great prosperous nation and its people would honour the Lord Jesus Christ.

We are told that many nations would come there to be taught of our God. Today millions of people from other cultures and races are seeking to migrate to America and Canada to have a share in our material blessings and the freedoms enjoyed here. Many who have already come have learned to know the Lord Jesus Christ as their Saviour.

Micah writes of this thrilling time when we are privileged to live in this great Kingdom nation. In chapter 4:1-2 we read:

“And it shall come to pass that the mountain (i.e. Kingdom) of the house of the Lord (i.e. the Twelve Tribes of Israel ... or Anglo-Saxondom) shall be established in the top (i.e. the head, the chief or the greatest) of the mountains (Kingdoms) and people shall flow into it. And many nations, or peoples, shall come and say, Come, let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of Jacob; and he shall teach us of his ways.”

The prophet Hosea also prophesies about the future restoration of Israel, which has now been fulfilled for the most part. We read of this in Hosea 1:10.

“Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be like the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass that, in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, (we are called Gentiles) there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God” (i.e. Christians)

May the Lord help us to realize that the Caucasian Race (the peoples which comprise Anglo-Saxondom) are being judged by Almighty God because we have sinned against Him in not keeping His laws. The prophet Isaiah, speaking to the nations of Israel, states in chapter 42:24:

“Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? Did not the Lord., he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his laws “

Isaiah was speaking of our time, and referring to Jacob-Israel's descendants (as we have mentioned ... the peoples of Anglo-Saxondom). Today America is being spoiled, because we have forsaken the laws of our Lord Jesus Christ.

The only answer to England and America's many problems is for us to turn to the Lord our God, and obey His righteous laws as they relate to society. In 2 Chronicles 7:14 we read:

“IF MY PEOPLE, WHO ARE CALLED BY MY NAME, SHALL HUMBLE THEMSELVES, AND PRAY AND SEEK MY FACE, AND TURN FROM THEIR WICKED WAYS, THEN WILL I HEAR FROM HEAVEN, AND WILL FORGIVE THEIR SIN, AND WILL HEAL THEIR LAND”.

May the Lord Jesus Christ help us to awaken to our Divine Destiny and Birthright, so that we may be about doing the will of the Lord here upon the earth.

ARCHIVED ISSUES

VOLUME I No.1 JANUARY - MARCH 1999

- I BELIEVE
- A ROYAL PRIESTHOOD
- THE JEWS ARE NOT ALL ISRAEL
- THE UNION JACK
- THE CHALLENGE TO THE CHURCH
- NATIONAL ISRAEL IN THE NEW TESTAMENT
- GLASTONBURY ABBEY
- ALL THINGS NEW
- THE STANDARDS AND SYMBOLS OF ISRAEL

VOLUME I No.2 APRIL - JUNE 1999

- NO REVIVAL! - WHY NOT?
- YOU ARE UNDER THE LAW
- PENZANCE POLICE BUTTONS
- WHO WERE THE SAMARITANS?
- UPON THIS ROCK I WILL BUILD MY CHURCH - (1)
- NARROW IS THE WAY
- JAMES AS THE EVANGELIST TO SPAIN
- THE SECOND COMING
- THE COVENANTS - CHURCH AND STATE

VOLUME I No.3 JULY - SEPTEMBER 1999

- UPON THIS ROCK I WILL BUILD MY CHURCH - (2)
- AMERICA - LOOK UNTO THE ROCK
- AUSTRALIA - THE LAND DOWN UNDER
- THE WITNESS OF THE GREAT PYRAMID
- THE BOOK OF RUTH
- ANCIENT HEBREW SEA MIGRATIONS
- THE HEBREW - CELTIC CONNECTION
- HOW LONG WILL YOU STAND ASIDE?
- ISRAELITES IN AMERICA BEFORE COLUMBUS
- OUR SCYTHIAN ANCESTORS
- ANCIENT ISRAEL IN SPAIN AND BRITAIN

VOLUME I No.4 OCTOBER - DECEMBER 1999

- DARWIN DIES A CHRISTIAN
- CELEBRATE CHRISTMAS NOW
- GENTILES OR NATIONS?
- THE BRITISH (COVENANT) CHURCH
- WHO IS THIS JESUS?
- SOUTH AFRICA
- FOLLOWING IN CHRIST'S FOOTSTEPS
- WHO DO YOU SAY HE IS?

- [AMERICA IS MANASSEH](#)
- [WHAT ISRAEL OUGHT TO DO](#)
- [WHAT IS AN EVANGELICAL CHRISTIAN?](#)
- [COUNTDOWN TO CHAOS](#)
- [GOING OUT WITH A BANG](#)

VOLUME II No.1 JANUARY - MARCH 2000

- [THE DIVINE TITLES OF GOD](#)
- [OUR SCYTHIAN ANCESTORS](#)
- [FAITH - THE STUFF OF HEROES](#)
- [CHRISTIANS FIGHT FOR SURVIVAL](#)
- [KEEP YOUR EYES ON JESUS!](#)
- [THE COMING OF THE LORD](#)
- [LETTER TO TIBERIUS CAESAR](#)
- [SPIRITUALISM NOT ACCORDING TO SCRIPTURE](#)
- [ISRAEL REDEEMED \(A POEM\)](#)
- [JEWISH HATRED TOWARDS CHRISTIANITY](#)
- [THE SECRET RAPTURE - IS IT SCRIPTURAL?](#)
- [THE OLD TESTAMENT ROOTS OF NORSE MYTHOLOGY](#)
- [OUR KINFOLK IN THE NETHERLANDS](#)
- [MERCHANTS OF TARSHISH](#)
- [BEHOLD I WILL DO A NEW THING](#)

VOLUME II No.2 APRIL - JUNE 2000

- HOW BLIND ARE MY PEOPLE?
- PETER'S VISION OF THE GREAT SHEET
- MORAL LEADERSHIP - NO CHANCE
- THE ONE SEED
- ETHNOLOGY: THE NORDIC HEBREWS
- THE LORD IS KING
- KEEP SILENCE BEFORE ME
- BRIDGING THE CENTURIES
- THE ECLIPSE OF 1999
- THE LORD SENT A WORD
- FOR YOUR LIBRARY
- EASTER? FEAST? OR PASSOVER?
- GOD AND MAN - OR MAN AND APE?
- THIS BLIND AGE
- ETERNAL LIFE - THE SIGNIFICANCE OF EASTER
- GOOD NEWS FOR THE FUTURE

VOLUME II No.3 JULY - SEPTEMBER 2000

- A CALL TO ARMS
- A SEPARATED PEOPLE
- THE GOSPEL OF THE REMNANT

- [ALONE](#)
- [THE APOCRYPHA](#)
- [HEROES OF FAITH- ABEL](#)
- [THE FALSE PROPHET](#)
- [ON ETERNITY](#)
- [ULSTER, IRELAND AND GREAT BRITAIN](#)
- [THE BIRTH OF OUR LORD AND THE CHRISTIAN ERA](#)
- [THE WIFE OF JEHOVAH: THE BRIDE OF CHRIST](#)
- [MY GRACE IS SUFFICIENT](#)
- [ALL ISRAEL SHALL BE SAVED](#)
- [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)

VOLUME II No. 4 OCTOBER - DECEMBER 2000

- [HAIL DENMARK!](#)
- [DID THE VIKINGS NAME AMERICA?](#)
- [I AM THE RESURRECTION](#)
- [WHO IS A JEW?](#)
- [THE HUGUENOT HERITAGE](#)
- [HEROES OF FAITH - ENOCH](#)
- [THE ANTI-PAUL HERESY](#)
- [THE PIG AND YOU](#)
- [BLOOD LINES](#)

- [THE HIDDEN TREASURE AND THE PEARL](#)
- [ARE YOU A PROTESTANT?](#)
- [OUR LORD'S GENEALOGY](#)

[VOLUME III No. 1 JANUARY - MARCH 2001](#)

- [ISAAC](#)
- [CRADLE OF CHRISTIANITY](#)
- [WHY ISRAEL TODAY IS NOT THE CHURCH](#)
- [SOLD DOWN THE RIVER](#)
- [TO THE ENDS OF THE EARTH](#)
- [CHRIST AND HIS KINGDOM](#)
- [THE CELTIC FOUNDATIONS OF THE EARTH](#)
- [MANASSEH, THE DOUBLE-PORION INHERITOR](#)
- [HEROES OF FAITH - NOAH](#)
- [WAS PETER EVER POPE?](#)
- [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)
- [LEST WE FORGET](#)
- [DEVIL'S CONVENTION](#)

[VOLUME III No. 2 APRIL - JUNE 2001](#)

- [A LETTER FROM ELIZABETH](#)
- [PILATE'S MOMENT OF TRUTH - \(1\)](#)
- [SHEPHERDS OF ISRAEL](#)

- [SOUTH AFRICA IN BIBLE PROPHECY](#)
- [THE SOVEREIGNTY OF GOD](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [THE DELUGE OR NOAHIC FLOOD](#)
- [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)
- [IN SEARCH OF PHARAOH'S LOST ARMY](#)
- [THE REAL DIASPORA](#)
- [THE ANGLO-SAXON PEOPLE - \(1\)](#)
- [A POEM](#)
- [THE RIGHTEOUS WRATH OF GOD](#)
- [JESUS THE CARPENTER](#)

VOLUME III No. 3 JULY - SEPTEMBER 2001

- [HEROES OF THE FAITH - ABRAHAM](#)
- [PILATE'S MOMENT OF TRUTH - \(2\)](#)
- [JOSHUA'S LONG DAY](#)
- [HEBREW AND ENGLISH](#)
- [ANCIENT ACCOUNT DESCRIBES JESUS](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [DID JESUS BAPTIZE?](#)
- [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)
- [AUSTRALIA FIRST](#)

- [THE ANGLO-SAXON PEOPLE - \(2\)](#)
- [ISRAEL -A POEM](#)
- [REPLACEMENT THEOLOGY](#)
- [ANGEL OF MONS - OUR PROTECTIVE GOD - \(1\)](#)
- [WHAT WAS THE KINGDOM TAKEN FROM THE JEWS?](#)
- [COME LET US RETURN UNTO THE LORD](#)
- [MAN HAS MADE HIS OWN COMMANDMENTS](#)
- [THE ENGLISH WORD "GENTILE"](#)
- [THE EYE OF A NEEDLE](#)
- [A LETTER TO A YOUNG CURATE](#)
- [PRAYERS FOR OUR TIME](#)

[VOLUME III No. 4 OCTOBER - DECEMBER 2001](#)

- [THE COMMON MARKET](#)
- [HEROES OF FAITH - MOSES IN EGYPT](#)
- [THE SABBATH QUESTION](#)
- [HOMOSEXUALITY](#)
- [WHAT HAPPENED TO JUDAH?](#)
- [FROM ISRAELITE TO SAXON](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [WHERE DID THE TWELVE APOSTLES GO?](#)
- [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)

- [HOW THE POPES GAVE IRELAND TO ENGLAND](#)
- [ANGELS OF MONS - THE WHITE CAVALRY - \(2\)](#)
- [BENEFITS OF JEHOVAH RULE RESTORED](#)
- [HOW ISRAEL WAS LOST](#)
- [NORMAN TEBBIT](#)

[VOLUME IV No. 1 JANUARY - MARCH 2002](#)

- [WHEN THE TOWERS FALL](#)
- [WHAT SHALL WE EAT?](#)
- [REWARD TO ROMAN CATHOLICS](#)
- [HOW A JEW DISCOVERED THAT JESUS WAS MESSIAH AND THE ANGLO-SAXONS ARE THE LOST TRIBES OF ISRAEL](#)
- [HEROES OF THE FAITH - ISAAC, JACOB, JOSEPH](#)
- [THE WESTMINSTER CROWN AND THE REFERENDUM IN AUSTRALIA](#)
- [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)
- [SOWING THE SEED](#)
- [THE CENTRE OF THE BIBLE](#)
- [MANASSEH AND THE UNITED STATES](#)
- [ORIGIN OF THE SERVANT NATION - \(1\)](#)
- [PRAYER FOR THE NATION](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [TWENTY FOUR HOURS IN THE LIFE OF JESUS](#)

● I AM GOD NOT MAN

VOLUME IV No. 2 APRIL - JUNE 2002

● A SON OF ISHMAEL

● THE AUCTION

● THE CELTIC FOUNDATIONS OF THE EARTH

● THE ORIGIN OF THE SERVANT NATION - (2)

● IS BRITISH-ISRAEL TOO MATERIALISTIC?

● THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH - FROM WHENCE AND WHERE TO?

● CHAPLAIN'S PAGE

● WORLD AFFAIRS

● HEALTH - WHAT SHALL WE EAT?

● A LETTER

● TRACING DAN - (1)

● THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD IS FOOLISHNESS WITH GOD

● STONE SECRETS OF THE FIRST AMERICANS

● THE CRADLE OF MANKIND

● THE INTRODUCTION OF CHRISTIANITY INTO BRITAIN

● THE ORIGIN OF THE FUTURIST THEORY

VOLUME IV No. 3 JULY - SEPTEMBER 2002

● CHRIST AND HIS KINGDOM

● THE MYSTERY OF THE TRINITY AND GOD'S IMAGE IN MAN

- [A FEW NOTES ON THE ANTI-PAUL DOCTRINE](#)
 - [THE ORIGIN OF THE SERVANT NATION - \(3\)](#)
 - [WHITE SOUTH AFRICA RESPONDS TO ANGLO-AMERICA'S "WAR ON TERRORISM"](#)
 - [DOES THE NEW TESTAMENT ABOLISH ALL DISTINCTION OF RACE?](#)
 - [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
 - [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)
 - [OF THE RESURRECTION OF CHRIST](#)
 - [DOES GOD MAKE MISTAKES?](#)
 - [TRACING DAN - \(2\)](#)
 - [HANDEL'S MESSIAH](#)
 - [SEPTEMBER 11, 2001](#)
 - [HEROES OF FAITH - \(5\)](#)
 - [WHO'S WHO IN PROPHECY: JACOB-ISRAEL](#)
 - [THE TRUE MOUNT SINAI](#)
 - [COPY OF A LETTER TO JOHN FOXE](#)
 - [THE BIRTHRIGHT WAS JOSEPH'S](#)
 - [DID THE EXODUS HAPPEN? ANSWERING THE SCEPTICS](#)
- [VOLUME IV No. 4 OCTOBER - DECEMBER 2002](#)
- [PREACH GOD - PREACH CHRIST](#)
 - [ANCIENT MARINERS](#)

- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [HOW LONG IS ETERNAL?](#)
- [THE SABBATH AND HOLY DAY QUESTION](#)
- [NARROW IS THE WAY](#)
- [THE MYSTERIOUS 11 AND TRADE CENTRE BOMBING](#)
- [TRACING DAN - \(3\)](#)
- [THOU, ISRAEL, ART MY SERVANT JACOB](#)
- [WHY GOOD MEN OF GOD CANNOT PASTOR TODAY'S CHURCHES](#)
- [CENTRES OF CHRISTIAN HERITAGE - DUBLIN](#)
- [EVERYBODY OUGHT TO TO BE HEALTHY](#)
- [QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS](#)
- [MAN HAS MADE HIS OWN COMMANDMENTS](#)
- [CHRISTIANITY CONQUERED BY PAGANISM!](#)

[VOLUME V No. 1 JANUARY - MARCH 2003](#)

- [THE YOUNGER GREATER THAN THE ELDER](#)
- [HEROES OF FAITH - PART EIGHT](#)
- [LEVITICUS](#)
- [PASSOVER - ASCENSION - PENTECOST - TRINITY](#)
- [PORK LINKED TO LIVER CIRRHOSIS](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)

- [TRACING DAN - \(4\)](#)
- [JEMIMA LUKE](#)
- [GIVE GLORY TO GOD](#)
- [ULSTER'S LESSON FOR GIBRALTAR](#)
- [GEORGE WASHINGTON AND ISRAEL](#)
- [WHAT HAPPENED TO JUDAH?](#)

[VOLUME V No. 2 APRIL - JUNE 2003](#)

- [WHAT IS THE GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM?](#)
- [HEROES OF FAITH - PART NINE](#)
- [KEY TO PROPHECY](#)
- [HOW WE GOT OUR BIBLE](#)
- [ISHMAEL AND THE ARABS](#)
- [SUPPOSE THE ANGLO-SAXONS ARE NOT ISRAEL?](#)
- [THE POLITICALLY CORRECT BIBLE](#)
- [NO EVOLUTION HERE](#)
- [CELTIC-ISRAELITE COMMONALITIES](#)
- [WHY?](#)
- [TRACING DAN - \(5\)](#)
- [THE TWO HOUSES OF ISRAEL](#)
- [MANY SHALL COME IN MY NAME](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)

● LAZARUS: JESUS FORCES THE ISSUE OF HIS RESURRECTION

● I, JESUS, AM THE GOOD SHEPHERD

● ISAIAH UP-TO-DATE

● WHA'S LIKE US?

VOLUME V No. 3 JULY - SEPTEMBER 2003

● THIS IS THE BRITISH-ISRAEL TRUTH

● HEROES OF FAITH - PART TEN

● THINGS TO COME

● THE HEAVENS DECLARE THE GLORY OF GOD

● TRACING DAN - (6)

● THE ENGLISH BIBLE AND THE SEE OF HEREFORD

● CHAPLAIN'S PAGE

● WHAT GOD HATH WROUGHT

● WHO'S WHO IN PROPHECY: JACOB-ISRAEL

● THE FUTURE OF JERUSALEM

● LIA-PHAIL, THE STONE OF DESTINY

VOLUME V No. 4 OCTOBER - DECEMBER 2003

● WHO ARE THE GENTILES?

● GOD IS COMING

● SKIRT OF A JEW

● CHAPLAIN'S PAGE

- [GO YE INTO ALL THE WORLD](#)
- [WILL THE EARTH BE BURNED UP?](#)
- [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)
- [THE HEAVENS DECLARE THE GLORY OF GOD](#)
- [WHAT DID ARCHBISHOP CRANMER MEAN?](#)
- [ROCK OF AGES](#)
- [DANIEL'S FIFTH KINGDOM](#)
- [RESOLVE TO....](#)
- [WHO SHALL POSSESS PALESTINE?](#)
- [WHAT HAPPENED TO THE KINGDOM-NUCLEUS?](#)
- [THE HEBREW SOURCES OF NORTHERN TONGUES](#)
- [DRUIDISM AND ITS RELATIONSHIP TO CHRISTIANITY](#)

[VOLUME VI No. 1 JANUARY - MARCH 2004](#)

- [A BOW SET IN THE SKY](#)
- [THE LEADERS OF OUR NATIONAL CHURCH](#)
- [A SERVANT PEOPLE](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [EXODUS AND EASTER](#)
- [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)
- [EMERGENCY TELEPHONE NUMBERS](#)
- [MIGRATION OF THE TWELVE TRIBES OF ISRAEL](#)

- [WHOM DID MOSES MARRY?](#)
- [THE GOOD OLD DAYS](#)
- [BREAK UP YOUR FALLOW GROUND](#)
- [HEBREW, ISRAELITE OR JEW?](#)
- [THE BIRTHDAY OF CHRIST](#)
- [OUR NORDIC RACE](#)
- [THE IMPORTANCE OF THE CROSS](#)

VOLUME VI No. 2 APRIL - JUNE 2004

- [OUR IDENTITY TESTIFIED BY THE BISHOP OF ST DAVID'S 500 YEARS AGO](#)
- [JEREMIAH IN IRELAND](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [THE FALSE PROPHET: IS HE HERE?](#)
- [THE DEATH KISS OF ROME ON THE PROTESTANT CHURCH](#)
- [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)
- [WHO WERE THE SCOTS?](#)
- [HAROLD STOUGH](#)
- [GOD IS LOVE, BUT WHAT KIND OF LOVE?](#)
- [WHERE DID THE TWELVE APOSTLES GO?](#)
- [THE MYSTERIOUS EVENTS OF 30 A.D.!](#)
- [THE SANCTUARY AND THE DOMINION](#)
- [THE REMNANT OF JUDAH REVEALED IN GERMANY - \(1\)](#)

● [THE UNION JACK](#)

● [LIFE IN THE 1500s](#)

[VOLUME VI No. 3 JULY - SEPTEMBER 2004](#)

● [DEATH NOTICE](#)

● [ISRAEL IN THE NEW TESTAMENT](#)

● [THE REMNANT OF JUDAH REVEALED IN GERMANY - \(2\)](#)

● [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)

● [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)

● [WHAT WAS THE PLACE OF ISRAEL'S EXILE?](#)

● [THE LION AND THE UNICORN](#)

● [TRAIL-BLAZING FOR KING SOLOMON](#)

● [CRADLE OF CHRISTIANITY](#)

● [ARE THE FOOD LAWS SCIENTIFIC?](#)

● [FINLAND:AN ISRAELITISH NATION OF ISSACHAR](#)

● [WHAT LEAVES THE BODY AT DEATH?](#)

● [HERALDRY:THE CLUES TO HISTORY](#)

● [THOU, ISRAEL, ART MY SERVANT JACOB](#)

● [GOD SAVE THE QUEEN](#)

● [AWESOME!](#)

[VOLUME VI No. 4 OCTOBER - DECEMBER 2004](#)

● [CALENDAR II:VERMONT'S MYSTERIOUS UNDERGROUND CHAMBER](#)

- [WHO DO YOU THINK YOU ARE?](#)
- [THE BIBLE, AN ISRAELITIST BOOK](#)
- [SECOND SUPPLICATION](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [WELSH CULTURE](#)
- [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)
- [COLUMBA](#)
- [KEEP YOUR HANDS OFF OUR CROWN](#)
- [WHY IS IT SO DIFFICULT TO BELIEVE?](#)
- [A TROJAN CONNECTION WITH BRITAIN](#)
- [THE HERESY OF DEMOCRACY OF GOD](#)
- [A REMNANT OF ISRAEL IN FRANCE](#)
- [IF THE FOUNDATIONS BE DESTROYED](#)
- [A LETTER FROM SOUTH AFRICA](#)
- [THE MYSTERIOUS MEGALITHS OF NEW ENGLAND](#)
- [TIME TO TURN](#)

[VOLUME VII No. 1 JANUARY - MARCH 2005](#)

- [JESUS BREATHE AND BAPTIZES...HE IS LORD](#)
- [SOME THOUGHTS ON THE TWO WITNESSES](#)
- [A CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS OF THE CRUCIFIXION AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST](#)
- [PRAYER](#)

- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [IT IS I](#)
- [I BELIEVE IN GOD'S TRUTH - DO YOU?](#)
- [THINGS TO COME](#)
- [THE FINAL SACRIFICE](#)
- [OUR TRIBUTE TO THE FRENCH ISRAELITES](#)
- [WHAT DID GRACE REPLACE?](#)
- [GREEK MYTHOLOGY AND THE BIBLE](#)
- [HOLLAND IDENTIFIED WITH ZEBULUN - WHO WAS ZEBULUN?](#)
- [ANCIENT ISRAEL IN SPAIN AND BRITAIN](#)
- [UNCOVERING SCANDINAVIAN ROOTS](#)
- [THE BIBLE - FOR WHOM WAS IT WRITTEN?](#)
- [SCATTERING THE POWER OF THE HOLY PEOPLE](#)
- [THE LOS LUNAS INSCRIPTION](#)
- [WARNING!](#)

[VOLUME VII No. 2 APRIL - JUNE 2005](#)

- [EARTHQUAKES](#)
- [EPHRAIM AND MANASSEH](#)
- [REMEMBER BLOOD RIVER](#)
- [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)

- [THAT ROCK WAS CHRIST \(ANOINTED\)](#)
- [IS DISCRIMINATION BIBLICAL?](#)
- [ANGELS FROM THE REALMS OF GLORY](#)
- [THE STONE](#)
- [FACTS AND FICTIONS REGARDING NOAH'S FLOOD](#)
- [GOD IS RIGHTEOUS](#)
- [THE HATED RED HAND](#)
- [OUR TRAVELLING COMPANION](#)
- [PIG AND PORK FACTS](#)

[VOLUME VII No. 3 JULY - SEPTEMBER 2005](#)

- [JOHN SWINTON ON THE AMERICAN PRESS](#)
- [WHERE IN NORTH AMERICA DID THE VIKINGS SETTLE?](#)
- [THE FAMINE OF HEARING THE WORD OF THE LORD](#)
- [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [FACTS AND FICTIONS REGARDING NOAH'S FLOOD](#)
- [CHURCH SURVEY 2005](#)
- [SUPPOSE WE ARE ISRAEL](#)
- [SIGNS OF SODOM](#)
- [GIDEON'S TEST: THE KEY TO BRITAIN'S FUTURE](#)
- [CHRIST IN CORNWALL?](#)

● [LIFE AFTER DEATH](#)

[VOLUME VII No. 4 OCTOBER - DECEMBER 2005](#)

● [THE PEOPLE OF GOD'S CHOICE](#)

● [THE CURSE OF THE COVENANT IN SOUTH AFRICA](#)

● [THE ORIGINS OF CELTIC CHRISTIANITY](#)

● [THE VIRGIN BIRTH](#)

● [THE BIRTHDAY OF CHRIST](#)

● [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)

● [THERE IS NO PACIFISM IN THE BIBLE](#)

● [THE NOTION OF DIVINE CONTROL](#)

● [CHRIST IN CORNWALL](#)

● [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)

● [MORE ABOUT THE MAGI](#)

● [THE STORY OF THE SCOTTISH HIGHLANDERS](#)

[VOLUME VIII No. 1 JANUARY - MARCH 2006](#)

● [THE FIRST PRAYER IN CONGRESS](#)

● [THE DAYS OF NOAH AND LOT](#)

● [HOW LONG DID THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL DWELL IN EGYPT?](#)

● [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)

● [A PRAYER FOR ISRAEL IN HER EXTREMITY](#)

● [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)

- [AUSTRALIA'S NATIONAL FLAG](#)
- [THERE ALWAYS WILL BE GOD](#)
- [HAIL DENMARK](#)
- [A DAUGHTER OF KINGS](#)
- [PATRICK](#)
- [THE EUROPEAN UNION IN PROPHECY](#)
- [THE STORY OF THE SCOTTISH HIGHLANDERS](#)
- [A VERY IMPORTANT DECLARATION](#)

[VOLUME VIII No. 2 APRIL - JUNE 2006](#)

- [THE TRUTH ABOUT FISH OIL](#)
- [WHO KILLED CHRIST?](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [WHAT'S WRONG WITH SEX?](#)
- [TELL ME PLEASE!](#)
- [SIR ISAAC NEWTON](#)
- [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)
- [BRUTUS THE TROJAN](#)
- [THE SEPARATE IDENTITY OF ISRAEL AND THE JEWS](#)
- [AN AMERICAN SODOM AND GOMORRAH IS DESTROYED](#)
- [PATRICK APOSTLE OF ULSTER](#)
- [WHERE IS MORIAH?](#)

- [OUR LONG-LIVED ANCESTORS](#)
- [THE OLD TESTAMENT ROOTS OF CELTIC MYTHOLOGY](#)
- [THE GOSPEL OF SUCCESS](#)

[VOLUME VIII No. 3 JULY - SEPTEMBER 2006](#)

- [AN HISTORIC MISTAKE](#)
- [THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN AND THE KINGDOM OF GOD](#)
- [DID JESUS DO AWAY WITH GOD'S LAW?](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [HOW MUCH MORE OF THIS DO YOU WANT TO TAKE?](#)
- [KEEP THE UNION FLAG FLYING](#)
- [OUR LONG-LIVED ANCESTORS](#)
- [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)
- [A SERMON](#)
- [TELL ME PLEASE](#)
- [WHAT GOD HATH WROUGHT](#)
- [THE TRUE AND NOBLE ORIGINS OF THE ANGLO-ISRAEL MESSAGE](#)

[VOLUME VIII No. 4 OCTOBER - DECEMBER 2006](#)

- [DARWIN DIES A CHRISTIAN](#)
- [THE ISRAEL QUESTION](#)
- [THE CELTIC MEMORY - GAELDOM REVISITED](#)
- [HISTORY AND MYSTERY](#)

- [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [WHY CURSES RATHER THAN BLESSINGS?](#)
- [THE BRIDE OF CHRIST](#)
- [A FOOL'S RELIGION](#)
- [THE MISSING YEARS IN THE LIFE OF CHRIST](#)
- [CAPITAL PUNISHMENT](#)
- [THE SIGN OF THE PROPHET JONAH](#)
- [THE BASQUES](#)
- [FINALLY THE TRUTH ON NATIONAL TV](#)
- [AUGUSTUS MONTAGUE TOPLADY](#)

[VOLUME IX No. 1 JANUARY - MARCH 2007](#)

- [THE UNION JACK](#)
- [THE CHRISTMAS CONSPIRACY](#)
- [WORLD AFFAIRS](#)
- [SUFFICIENT UNTO THE DAY](#)
- [A PLACE CALLED ARMAGEDDON](#)
- [THE PHARAOH OF THE EXODUS](#)
- [ONE OF JACOB'S SONS](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [INTEGRATION OR SEGREGATION:WHAT SAITH THE SCRIPTURE?](#)

- [THE SOLOMON FACTOR IN WORLD HISTORY](#)
- [MUMMIES, TEXTILES, OFFER EVIDENCE OF EUROPEANS IN FAR EAST](#)
- [THE WRATH OF GOD](#)
- [QUEEN VICTORIA, HEIR TO KING DAVID'S ROYAL THRONE](#)
- [THE PERFECT LAW OF LIBERTY](#)
- [SEVEN EIGHTHS OF THE BIBLE MISUNDERSTOOD](#)
- [BELIEVE IT OR NOT?](#)
- [EARLY WITNESS](#)
- [COMMON SENSE](#)

[VOLUME IX No. 2 APRIL - JUNE 2007](#)

- [MANY, MANY THANKS, DAVID](#)
- [ALDERSGATE](#)
- [THANK GOD FOR HENRY](#)
- [LIGHT FROM NAHUM](#)
- [JAMES AS EVANGELIST TO ISRAEL IN SPAIN](#)
- [WHEELS OF THE ANCIENT WORLD](#)
- [THE AUTHORISED KING JAMES BIBLE](#)
- [RACE AND GRACE](#)
- [KING ALFRED](#)
- [AVEBURY AND SILBURY HILL](#)
- [WHO BUILT THE WAILING WALL? - NOT HEROD!](#)

- [THE SERPENT OF GENESIS 3](#)
- [THE KINGDOM IS NOT THE CHURCH](#)
- [HOW LONG WILL YOU STAND ASIDE?](#)
- [THE KILLER WAVE](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [THE STONE SEAL OF THE GARDEN TOMB](#)
- [THE SANCTUARY AND THE DOMINION](#)

[VOLUME IX No. 3 JULY - SEPTEMBER 2007](#)

- [THE STORY OF THE HUGUENOTS](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [IAN SMITH WAS RIGHT](#)
- [WAKE UP ISRAEL](#)
- [WATCHMEN IN ISRAEL](#)
- [WHERE ARE THEY NOW?](#)
- [THE SUN STOOD STILL](#)
- [CROWN OR PARLIAMENT?](#)
- [GOD CANNOT SAFELY BE SCOFFED AT](#)
- [DID BRITONS VISIT 6th CENTURY AMERICA?](#)
- [THE PILGRIMS](#)

[VOLUME IX No. 4 OCTOBER - DECEMBER 2007](#)

- [WE HAVE A NEW NORTH AMERICAN DISTRIBUTOR](#)

- [CELEBRATE CHRISTMAS NOW](#)
- [BRITAIN'S FINAL WARNING?](#)
- [ISRAEL IN GREECE](#)
- [IT IS TIME TO SEEK THE LORD](#)
- [PROTESTANTISM IS TRUE CHRISTIANITY](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [WHERE DID ELIJAH AND ENOCH GO?](#)
- [HOMOSEXUALS AND THE CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP](#)
- [THINGS THEY DARE NOT TELL YOU](#)
- [DOES THE NEW TESTAMENT ABOLISH ALL DISTINCTION OF RACE?](#)
- [THE HOUSE OF JUDAH TODAY](#)
- [WHICH "SPARK" WILL SET OFF THE FINAL CONFLAGRATION?](#)

VOLUME X No. 1 JANUARY - MARCH 2008

- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE: "THE MILK AND THE MEAT"](#)
- [KNOW YOUR ENEMY](#)
- [WHAT'S IN A NAME?](#)
- [A LETTER TO THE POPE](#)
- [CAN EATING PORK AND SHELLFISH DESTROY YOUR HEALTH?](#)
- [TRIBUTE TO IAN DOUGLAS SMITH](#)
- [JEW, HEBREW, ISRAELITE CONFUSION](#)

- [SONS OF GOD](#)
- [THE KHAZARS](#)
- [PETER'S VISION OF THE GREAT SHEET](#)
- [HEBREW AND ENGLISH](#)
- [JERUSALEM, MY HAPPY HOME](#)

VOLUME X No. 2 APRIL - JUNE 2008

- [THE SYNCHRONY OF THE GREAT STORY __ \(1\)](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [THEY THAT DWELL CARELESSLY IN THE ISLES](#)
- [WHO WERE THE PHOENICIANS AND CARTHAGINIANS?](#)
- [THE HIDDEN PEOPLE](#)
- [THE OTHER SIDE OF SLAVERY](#)
- [DID KING SOLOMON'S FLEETS VISIT AMERICA?](#)
- [WHAT DOES IT MEAN TO TURN THE OTHER CHEEK?](#)
- [DARWIN DIED A CHRISTIAN](#)

VOLUME X No. 3 JULY - SEPTEMBER 2008

- [THE SYNCHRONY OF THE GREAT STORY __ \(2\)](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [QUEEN ELIZABETH I](#)
- [HAS THE LAW BEEN ABOLISHED?](#)
- [THE PRESENT LOCATION OF TRUE ISRAEL](#)

- [THE PITFALL OF SPIRITUALISM](#)
- [NEWSLETTER, JANUARY 2008](#)
- [DO YOU ENJOY READING THE ENSIGN MESSAGE?](#)
- [PARABLES OF THE KINGDOM:THE MERCHANT AND THE PEARL OF GREAT PRICE](#)
- [THE GLORY OF BENJAMIN](#)
- [THE SABBATH](#)
- [AN ANCIENT ANSWER TO AN AGE-OLD QUESTION:EVIDENCE OF LOST ISRAEL IN EARLY ANNALS](#)

[VOLUME X No. 4 OCTOBER - DECEMBER 2008](#)

- [BRITAIN BC](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [WATCH!](#)
- [OIL CRISIS? POPPYCOCK!](#)
- [GOSPEL DEFENCE LEAGUE](#)
- [SPOKEN BY GREAT MEN](#)
- [THE FRENCH REFORMATION](#)
- [SYMBOLS OF BRITAIN & IRELAND'S FOUR CYMRY TRIBES](#)
- [PYRAMID OF PROMISE](#)
- [HARDLY CREDIBLE ONE COULD BE SO IGNORANT!](#)
- [THE SAINT BARTHOLOMEW'S DAY MASSACRE](#)
- [JUST DON'T SAY YOU ARE ENGLISH](#)

- [WOMAN IN THE WILDERNESS](#)
- [50 \(BIBLE\) REASONS WHY THE JEWS ARE NOT ISRAEL](#)
- [THE UNION JACK](#)

[VOLUME XI No. 1 JANUARY - MARCH 2009](#)

- [WITH GOD ALL THINGS ARE POSSIBLE](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [COMMENTS ON CURRENT AFFAIRS](#)
- [AMERICA DISCOVERED 1,500 YEARS BEFORE COLUMBUS](#)
- [A ROYAL ROMANCE](#)
- [ABOMINATIONS](#)
- [OBITUARIES](#)
- [FRISIANS - SONS OF ISSACHAR!](#)
- [DANGER SIGNALS](#)
- [THE DYNASTY OF DAVID ESTABLISHED IN GREAT BRITAIN](#)
- [PRAYER FOR THE NATION](#)
- [AUGUSTUS TOPLADY, THE SAINTLY SINNER](#)
- [WHO HATES WHOM?](#)

[VOLUME XI No. 2 APRIL - JUNE 2009](#)

- [THIS IS EASTER](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [BRITISH-ISRAEL:FACT OR FICTION?](#)

- [MALACHI TODAY](#)
- [ULTIMATE RECONCILIATION](#)
- [THE SWINE - AN ANIMAL THAT KILLS!](#)
- [THE GREAT TRANSGRESSION](#)
- [THE BIBLE IS TRUE](#)
- [DANES, NORMANS AND FRENCH CANADIANS](#)
- [THE FIRST PRIORITY](#)

[VOLUME XI No. 3 JULY - SEPTEMBER 2009](#)

- [COMMENT ON CURRENT AFFAIRS](#)
- [HELL](#)
- [ISRAEL - A MARITIME PEOPLE](#)
- [THE TIMES OF JESUS CHRIST](#)
- [IN OUR OPINION](#)
- [AN IMPORTANT ANNOUNCEMENT FROM THE TRUSTEES OF THE ENSIGN MESSAGE](#)
- [GOD'S LAW](#)
- [CHAPLAIN'S PAGE](#)
- [TOP TEN SIGNS THAT WE ARE IN THE END TIMES](#)
- [PETER AND THE PAPACY](#)
- [A MESSAGE FROM GOD IN THE BOOK OF JOB](#)
- [ST PAUL'S FRIENDS](#)
- [JONAH AND THE WHALE](#)

- THE TWO CREATIONS OF GENESIS 1 AND 2
- A GLANCE BACK

VOLUME XI No. 4 OCTOBER - DECEMBER 2009

- COMMENT ON CURRENT AFFAIRS
- AUSTRALIA IN BIBLE PROPHECY?
- WHY WE ARE NO LONGER A "GREAT" BRITAIN?
- PROUD TO BE A PROTESTANT
- CHAPLAIN'S PAGE
- THE FOUR HORSEMEN OF THE APOCALYPSE
- HISTORIC PROOF OF ISRAEL'S MIGRATIONS
- JOSEPH OF ARIMATHEA
- STONE SECRETS OF THE FIRST AMERICANS
- THE PRESENCE OF GOD
- THE BIBLE IS NOT A JEWISH BOOK

VOLUME XII No. 1 JANUARY - MARCH 2010

- WHY WE SHOULD REMEMBER
- THE GATHERING OF THE GODLESS
- CHAPLAIN'S PAGE - "VALIANT FOR THE TRUTH"
- NOAH'S FLOOD WAS NOT WORLD WIDE
- PRINCIPLES OF THE ISRAELITE MONARCHY ENSHRINED IN THE BILL OF RIGHTS AND THE ACT OF SETTLEMENT
- CHRIST IN NORTH AMERICA?

- BUDDHA THE ISRAELITE
- COMFORT YE, COMFORT YE, MY PEOPLE
- ZIMBABWE MISSION
- ICELAND: THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN
- WHAT YOUR TALK SAYS ABOUT YOU
- "WHAT ABOUT CREMATION?"

VOLUME XII No. 2 APRIL - JUNE 2010

- CHAPLAIN'S PAGE - "FEW THERE BE"
- WHY BRITANNIA MUST RULE THE WAVES
- THE REMNANT OF JUDAH REVEALED IN GERMANY - (1)
- QUEENSLAND'S SEA KINGS' ANCIENT SETTLEMENTS
- EARTHQUAKES IN THE LIGHT OF PROPHECY
- THE TWO SEEDLINE TEACHING EXAMINED
- THINK NOT THAT I AM COME TO SEND PEACE
- WHERE IS THE KINGDOM?
- THE TRUE CHRISTIAN SABBATH

VOLUME XII No. 3 JULY - SEPTEMBER 2010

- CHAPLAIN'S PAGE - "WAS HAD "
- THE LATTER DAYS
- THE REMNANT OF JUDAH REVEALED IN GERMANY - (2)
- THE INCREDIBLE HISTORY OF GOD'S TRUE CHURCH

- FOR OUR GOOD HEALTH
- ANCIENT CELTIC NEW ZEALAND
- ZIMBABWE
- SIR WALTER RALEIGH
- A PART OF THE TRIBE OF GAD IN SPAIN AND PORTUGAL
- AN EXAMINATION OF ANTI-PAULISM
- THE SECRET RAPTURE - IS IT SCRIPTURAL?
- WHO ARE YOU CALLING A MONGREL?
- THE TRUE MOUNT SINAI

VOLUME XII No. 4 OCTOBER - DECEMBER 2010

- CHAPLAIN'S PAGE - "DON'T RELY ON GOD TO SAVE THE PLANET "
- CHRIST IS CALLING
- GOD IS WARNING
- THE INCREDIBLE HISTORY OF GOD'S TRUE CHURCH -(2)
LAND OF THE CELTS
- COME, LET US RETURN UNTO THE LORD
- ISRAELITES IN SOUTHERN AFRICA
- MAPPING ISRAEL'S MIGRATIONS
- WHAT HAPPENED TO CAIN?
- INVICTUS IDOLATRY
- LOST IN TRANSLATION

VOLUME XIII No. 1 JANUARY - MARCH 2011

- CHAPLAIN'S PAGE - "WHAT SAYETH THE SCRIPTURES? "
- GOD'S SALVATION AND "LOST ISRAEL" REVEALED
- WELL-KNOWN NORWEGIAN PENTECOSTAL EVANGELIST DISCOVERS THE LOST TEN TRIBES OF ISRAEL
- THE INCREDIBLE HISTORY OF GOD'S TRUE CHURCH -(3) DID JESUS VISIT BRITAIN?
- CHRISTIANITY WITHOUT CHRIST
- ENOCH'S MISSION AND SHEM'S RESPONSIBILITY
- THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THOSE OF ISRAEL RACE IN ROME - PART ONE
- OUR DEBT TO THE JEWS?
- ANTISEMITISM: WHAT IT REALLY IS!
- THE ENGLISH PRAYER BOOK
- WHY SICK UK IS NOT OK
- AUSTRALIA (THE LAND DOWN UNDER)
- SELLING OUR BIRTHRIGHT
- HOW LONG WILL YOU STAND ASIDE?

VOLUME XIII No. 2 JULY - SEPTEMBER 2011

- THE CHAIN OF LIFE
- ELEMENTS SHALL MELT WITH FERVENT HEAT
- THE UPHILL STRUGGLE

● THE INCREDIBLE HISTORY OF GOD'S TRUE CHURCH - (4)
THE GLASTONBURY STORY

● HOW THE VIKINGS WERE WON TO CHRIST

● THE FEAR OF THE LORD

● THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THOSE OF ISRAEL RACE IN
ROME - PART TWO

● OUR DEBT TO THE JEWS?

● KING ALFRED THE GREAT AND OUR COMMON LAW

Sample Article

WHO ARE THE ARYANS?

By

History Researcher, Australia

A SUMMARY OF FINDINGS

Everyone has heard of the Aryans of north-west India. Everyone has also heard of Hitler taking this belief to terrible extremes. And everyone who has studied deeply into the subject should be able to see that the Aryans descend from Arphaxad and Aram and are concentrated today in Northern Europe. Let us explore a little deeper into who they were, where their original homeland was and what their standards and values were. For they were proto-Israelites and destined to be the model peoples for the rest of humanity.

The Aryan Homeland

"Aryan" is from the Sanskrit "Arya" and originally meant "best" or "noble" later coming to mean

"cultivator". The Greek equivalent was *aristocras* which means aristocrat [1]. The name survives today in "*Iran*" and "*Eire*"[2].

Nobody knows for sure the location of their original homeland. It used to be thought that the area of Germany was their homeland. This was later dropped by atheists who thought that the Aryans were mixed peoples, originating in central Asia. But this theory, a mere guess without substantiation, has been dropped as it needed to be[3].

But if they did originate in central Asia then it is quite incredible that they did not even have a word for "*camel*"[4]. Further, their original homeland was not desert but a very lush, grassy land where cattle abounded [5] much like north Mesopotamia [6] and the region around Lake Van, or even southern Russia. Today there are two schools of thought concerning their origins: central/south-east Europe or southern Russia around the Black Sea, just north and north-east of the Caucasus. [7] Some are now beginning to say that northern Mesopotamia or Anatolia was their original homeland.

The latter is nearest to the truth for that is where Arphaxad's descendants, or many of them, migrated to. Later, some of them together with Gether the son of Aram, migrated to Scandinavia as the Teutones, while others moved back over the Caucasus. The sons of Joktan found their way into north-west India, later being joined by other Aryans, Hittites, Kassites etc.

The connections between the Aryans of southern Russia and Europe, with Mesopotamia, is very clear in so many details, one of them being in the similarity in figurines of goddesses between the two areas [8]. Mesopotamia "influenced" the Aryans, so say

historians [9]. Why? Because like all races, they originated in Mesopotamia after Noah's flood before migrating outward. Mesopotamia was the original homeland of all races!

The great western branch of the Indo-Europeans or Aryans is called Indo-Germanic, while that in the east is today known as the Indo-Iranian branch.

Most historians believe that the Aryans "invaded" India and caused the collapse of the Indus Civilization c 1500 B.C. having poured over the Hindu Kush Mountains [10].

But how can this be?

Indeed there is plenty of evidence of Aryans in India 2000 B.C. and being great contributors to or even originators of the Indus civilization.

Firstly, a crossing of the virtually insurmountable Hindu Kush is impossible with goods, children, wives and cattle [11]. They came rather, from the west through

Iran into India [12]. In fact, Indian tradition does not allow for an "invasion" by Aryans, rather an outflow later towards northern Europe [13]. The Vedic legends

tell of how they initially came into India c2000 B.C. not 1500 B.C. (a secondary movement occurred in 1500 B.C.) [14]. As historians used to think the Hittite

Empire, Troy etc. mere myth, so they think the first 500 years of the Aryan history as myth.

Their chief god was *Dyaush-piter* - the Father of heaven called *Dies piter* or *Jupiter* in Rome. A corruption of this may be the title *Djapatischta*, meaning chief of the race [15].

This may be referring back to Deutsch, Tuisto or Shem! Or perhaps even Noah.

Aryan Attitudes

Historians describe the Aryans as a people of "creative genius", greatly increasing the artistic, cultural and knowledgeable quality of the areas they conquered [16]. and they were very "conscious" and "touchy" of these attainments, unfortunately swelling up in pride, instead of giving the glory to God Who granted them these abilities for a great purpose - to uplift other peoples in true servant leadership style

Now, these peoples, descended from Shem, had great pride in their handsome features, athletic physiques and white skins [18] which represents light, purity and righteousness. Not that they maintained the righteous character of Shem, but 'white' in scripture is a type of righteousness and purity.

The Aryans looked disdainfully down at the native peoples of India calling them *Dasyus* or *enemies* and *Dasas* or *slaves*. Their poets praised their bright gods for slaying the natives and thereby protecting the Aryan colour [19]

"the Aryan, with his finely-formed features, loathed the squat . . . faces of the Aborigines . . . The same . . . was noticed with regard to a non-Aryan Asiatic tribe, by the companions of Alexander the Great on his Indian expedition, more than one thousand years later." [20]

They called the natives "*black and noseless*" [21] because of their "enormous racial pride". [22] These conquered peoples were totally segregated by the Aryans and were forced to live outside of the Aryan villages which had walls around

them and were even not allowed to partake of their religious rites[23].

To preserve their racial identity, the "caste" system was introduced. Four castes were initiated with the first three being Aryan:

1. Priests or Brahmins
2. Warriors called Rajputs
3. The people in general (agricultural settlers)
4. The non-Aryan tribes

These castes were kept apart and marriage between them was forbidden. In fact, the Sanskrit word for colour, "varna", was later used for caste or social grade [24]. However, no matter how strict the separation of races, intermarriage will eventually occur as new generations arise and water-down the teachings of their forebears. Over time, those Aryans that did not migrate out to northern Europe, bred into the local population and none are extant to this day, although there are people that are not as dark as others in the region. As such, not a single Aryan is extant from this original stock in India today [25]. Only geographical segregation will maintain racial identities; social segregation merely slows down the process.

But racial pride was not unique to the Aryans of India. It exists to this day even in the former British colonies of South Africa, Australasia and North America [26]. All nations should be proud of their ethnic identity.

Centuries ago Tacitus wrote that the Indo-European peoples who passed through the land of Germany had very little, if any, foreign blood [27].

"For myself, I accept the view that the peoples of Germany have never contaminated themselves by

intermarriage with foreigners but remain of pure blood, distinct and unlike any other nation"[28].

Baring-Gould writes of how the Germans of the first century were so fussy about keeping their race pure:

"By these laws we learn that there was a race of serfs - conquered people who tilled the land - and the pure-blooded conquerors were not allowed to intermarry with them. If a German did so, then he lost his rights as a free man, and all his children were slaves ... Originally this law, which is found among all old races of Germany, was passed to keep the grand Teutonic blood pure" [29].

Now there has always been a variety within the Nordic race[30]. The Greek word's used by Diodorus and Tacitus referring to blonde or red hair of the northern Europeans is also applied in other writings to auburn or chestnut hair[31].

John Beddoe, famous and authoritative anthropologist of the late 19th century/early twentieth century, remarks how strange it is for humans to see all foreign peoples as uniform. Rather than being all blonde, he says, the blondes stood out as being out-of-the-ordinary. He writes

"Tacitus and several other classic authors speak of the remarkable uniformity in their appearance how they were all tall and handsome, with fierce blue eyes and, yellow hair. Humboldt remarks the tendency we all have, to see only the single type in a strange foreign people, and to shut our eyes to the differences among them ... 'the swarthy Egyptians', struck by the exceptional occurrence of a [small] proportion of blondes among their Libyan foes ..., made use of the peculiarity to distinguish in their wall-paintings the entire Libyan race ... On the whole, then, I distrust or discount much of what old

writers said about the fair or red hair of the ancient inhabitants of Europe"[32].

Thereby the Aryan was stereotyped by the "*Big Blonde Man*" image, when it could easily be thought of as a "*Big Brunette Man*" or "*Big Red-haired Man*".

Foundations of Aryan Society

The Aryan peoples, western or eastern branches, believed in the family unit and the father as its head - being protector and nourisher of the family; in turn the mother looked after the children. Thus the tribe was not the unit of society, the family was [33]. Marriage was held sacred [34] and there was little promiscuity apparently [35].

Further, the father was succeeded by his son - this was the foundation of their "social ordinance". And as with Israel, every Aryan household had as the priest, the head of households [36] or the firstborn.

They also possessed a code of laws, obviously inherited from Shem, like that of Moses. Two examples of this are the *Code of Manu* in India, and the *Code of Khamrnurabi* [37].

When their brethren invaded Europe, more-or-less the same beliefs may be found. Tacitus wrote:

"Their marriage code, however, is strict, and no feature of their morality deserves higher praise. They are ... content with one wife apiece" [38].

Private property, the basis of the family unit and of small business private enterprise, was even also looked upon as sacred. They

"will not even have their houses adjoin one another. They dwell apart, dotted about here and there ...

Every man leaves an open space around his house"[39].

How like the charge of the Bible:

"Woe unto them that join house to house, that lay field to field." (Isaiah 5:8)

God wants us to enjoy a serene, healthy environment without the antagonisms, filthy and cluttering that high density living generates.

Finally, as Israel was instructed to look after her slaves (slavery was something which God did not want, but which Israel wanted), so the slaves of the Indo-Europeans were well looked after [40], [41].

In conclusion, many basic principles held dear to the heart of the average middle class person today, may find its roots in his Aryan race back to Arphaxad, Aram and Shem.

Liberty, Populism and Limited Government

Professor Sayce also extols their administrative gifts. The Aryan seemed to prefer a governmental system which gave them maximum freedom wherein

"each small community claims to manage its own affairs [localism] under a local head; Aryan predominance in ancient Greece and Italy was similarly marked by the development of municipal freedom and a dislike of centralisation, and the republics of Northern Italy in the Middle Ages may be regarded as another example of the same spirit" [42].

Localism and federalism are outgrowths of this Aryan "spirit" of freedom and democracy.

Havell, writing in *The History of Aryan Rule in India* states that the

"scheme of Indo-Aryan polity, in which the common law of the land, formulated by the chosen representatives of the people, had a religious as well as a legal sanction, and represented the highest power of the State to which even the king and his ministers must bow. It will be a surprise to many readers to discover that the Mother of the Western Parliaments had an Aryan relative in India, showing a strong family likeness, before the sixth century B.C." [43].

Equality before the law, democracy and giving everyone 'a fair go' (egalitarianism), in theory at least, is the Aryan ideal.

Another quote is essential. Verna Hall writing in the absolutely superb work *Christian History of the Constitution of the USA* quotes from John Fiske's *The Beginnings of New England* (1889). Fiske mentions three methods of nation-making:

1. Oriental method - conquest and incorporation
2. Roman method - conquest with incorporation, but without representation

"The third method of nation-making may be called the Teutonic or pre-eminently the English method ... it contains the principle of representation ... [through] federalism ... The idea was familiar to the city communities of ancient Greece, which, along with their intense love of self-government, felt the need of combined action for warding off external attack ... Wherever we find the Teutonic tribes settling down over a wide area, we find them holding their primary assemblies, usually their annual March-meetings [type of Parliament]." [44]

Adcock, writing an essay review in *Faith and Thought* notes:

"The Anglo-Saxons were our primal democrats! In their little villages they got together in their roots and settled their affairs amicably. This simple set of local government units shows a society in which power and authority came from the grass roots upwards. It was disturbed by the Norman conquest which imposed a continental feudalism on the much more simple feudalism of the ancient English" [45].

Unfortunately today, our elite, High Courts and politicians are slowly but surely reversing true local representation (power at the grass-roots level) and concentrating it more and more in the hands of politicians, big business, the media and the bureaucracy.

Thankfully, Christ will return and restore His government to the earth. His Law will set all men free. Everyone will be married, have a family and own land! No matter how much our governments and big businesses are trying to destroy the family unit today, Christ will restore it!

The Aryans - A Ruling People around the Globe
Racism? Or historical fact? A God-ordained blessing?
Or man-made lies?

The **Puranas**, the Hindu sacred books, - make mention of communication between distant places around the globe and India. They knew about Western Europe, calling it "*Varah-Duip*" and England as "*Sweta Saila*" meaning "*the Island of the White Cliffs*". [46] The Aryans of north-west India were great explorers and pioneers, much like the British of a few decades

ago. They explored the world and a few fragments remain to prove this.

As we have seen, the Aryan of north-west India were a white people, being the western branch of the descendants of Arphaxad and Aram, and therefore directly related to the white peoples of North-Western Europe [47]. Even to the present time, certain English words bear resemblance to Indian [48].

Historians relate how the early settlers of Italy (who built Rome) and of Greece (who built Athens and Sparta) were all Indo-Europeans. The Etruscans, Trojan Romans, early Greeks, early Italian and Greek colonies in Spain, the ancient Brythons and the northern Celts, were the vanguard of the Aryan push into Europe - all of these peoples were Aryans [49]

The Goths, Hauls, Vandals and others which set themselves up 1500 years later - as a ruling class in Portugal, Spain and Italy were also from the same stock. In Russia too, the ruling elite was "Indo-European" [50]..

Although Europe is where the Aryan-Nordics are now concentrated, they were anciently in the Americas. Soon after the rediscovery of North America, knowledge of a fair-skinned race inhabiting North America soon reached the intellectuals of Europe, one of whom, Hugo Grotius, said that there must have been Germans in North America originally! [51].

Barry Fell in his astounding work *America B.C.* proves beyond doubt that Celts were early in America [52]. Nordic peoples of Israelitish stock were also in eastern America early. Today, traces of

early Hebrew may be found in the language of the Indians of New England [53]. And Dr Cyrus Gordon also maintains that Hebrews were at an early time in America [54]. Another authority, Dr van Wuthenau, remarks in his book on how surprised he was with similar discoveries [55].

Thor Heyerdahl's work *Early Man and the Ocean* is a crucial work in this regard. He proves that men were crossing the oceans, spreading both their genes and cultures thousands of years before Columbus [56]..

We know that the earliest settlers of Peru were White-skinned and red-bearded [57] and that the Mandan Indians appear to be remnants of the followers of the god Votan.

We also know from traditions, archaeology and history that the early Toltecs were White and many were blonde - even as late as the 10th century A.D. [58] The Spaniards heard from the Toltecs that Quezalcoatl was white. [59] and that a White, light-skinned people who were tall, many with blue eyes, landed at Tamoanchan anciently. [60]

Throughout the *Popul Vuh*, the Mayas claim that there were many Whites amongst them with beards, blue eyes and that they came from the east. [61] One of their religious pantheons was dominated by Kukulcan, the White god, who came to teach them the laws and sciences. [62]

The nobility of the Aztecs were northern European in racial type, proven by carvings of them. [63] Verril, for instance, wrote that the Mayas, Aztecs and Incas were anciently led by White peoples. These people

"who formed the ruling classes, - the priests, etc - were, we know from the records of the Spaniards, a

much lighter-coloured lot than their subjects, and possessed almost Caucasian features." [64]

Drake wrote how the Incas were *"tall. fair-skinned with delicate features, aquiline noses and red or brown hair."* [65]

Howey similarly asserts that *"One third of this [Maya] tongue is pure Greek. Who brought the dialect of Homer to America? Or who took to Greece that of the Mayas?"* [66]

While van Evrie wrote that the *"Toltecs, Aztecs, etc., are simply the remnants of extinct Caucasians."* [67]

Also, many of the major gods of the Indians were White, such as

- Quetzalcoatl - white Aztec god (Mexico)
- Kukulcan - white Maya god (central America)
- Viracocha - white Inca god (Peru)
- Kane - white Hawaiian god (Hawaii)

Even In The Pacific

We know that there was a white race in Polynesia anciently too as recorded in minute detail in Heyerdahl's *American Indians in the Pacific*. The brown Polynesians saw themselves as being the middle caste, the Melanesians as being the lowest caste and the blonde and red-headed peoples as the most beautiful - *"angels"*. They venerated the white skin, seeing it as the highest ideal of beauty. [68]

Even some of the aboriginal tribes of New Zealand were whites, with blonde or red hair. The Maori invaders slew them and intermarried with the remnants. [69]

The early visitors of the second wave of Whites to the Pacific over the last 200 years, have been

"struck" by the Hebrew and Chaldean teachings in the region, including the similarities to the Old Testament accounts regarding creation, the Noahic flood and so on. [70] Their lighter skinned leaders had much in common with the ancient Israelites. [71]

The customs of the Maoris are quite remarkably similar to that of the Hebrews. These included similar ceremonial and dietary rules, a Jubilee Year and a sacred harvest month, similar to the Hebrew month of Tishri which featured the Feast of Ingathering or Tabernacles. [72]

Even the Yuchis Indians in America keep a feast of booths similar to that which the Hebrews kept [73] using Hebrew names for "God" in their ceremony. This has led Cyrus Gordon, author of *Before Columbus* to conclude that many of the white, fair peoples scattered worldwide may have been Israelites looking after the commercial interests of Solomon. [74] Could this be true? Did Solomon establish colonies one thousand years B.C.? Did his ships circle the globe?

Everywhere the descendants of Arphaxad and Aram have gone they have formed a ruling class because of their God-given administrative abilities. Whether it be in Egypt, the Canary Islands, [75] Peru, Easter Island, or Mexico [76], and perhaps even China, they have always been leaders [77], until they started intermarrying and disappeared as a distinct species.

The British Empire would be a modern example of the descendants of Arphaxad re-asserting themselves over other peoples, uplifting them to new heights, for such is their God-ordained global servant-leadership mission. It is unfortunate that the Aryan is

imperfect and also did much harm in the countries he conquered. They have not learnt their lessons through severe trials - when Christ returns to this planet, He will once again use these peoples to re-educate the world.

Perhaps it is these Aryans who were the mysterious "*Children of the Sun*" and "*culture heroes*" who organised magnificent civilizations all over the globe.

Perry wrote:

"Wherever it is possible to examine the ruling classes of the archaic civilisation, it is found that they were what are termed gods, that they had the attributes of gods [due to their organisational capacity and inventiveness], and that they usually called themselves 'the Children of the Sun' "[78]

Another concurs:

"Mr. Perry has described at great length and with a wealth of detail the amazing story of the penetration by these 'Children of the Sun' of nearly the whole world, so that the signs of them are visible in India, in the Malay, in China, Japan and the Pacific Islands and in Central America and Peru (the Incas). "[79]

Finally, as Poliakov writes, it was commonly believed among the religionists that the Chaldeans (through Arphaxad and Abraham) were "*masters of the planet*". This belief was supplanted in the nineteenth century by new evidence coming to light that the Aryans were masters. [80]

Little did they realise that the original Chaldeans (descendants of Arphaxad) were the Aryans!

Bibliography

- Adcock (1982) Essay Review in Faith and Thought. Vol 109, no. 1: 74-79.
- Baker, J (1974) Race. Foundation For Human Understanding, Athens, Georgia.
- Baring-Gould. S (1893) The Story of the Nations. Germany. T Fisher & Unwin, London.
- Bashan, L (1959) The Wonder That Was India. Grove Press, New York.
- Beddoe, J (1912) The Anthropological History Of Europe. Reprinted By The Cliveden Press, USA.
- Capell, A (1938) "The Stratification of Afterworld Beliefs in the New Hebrides", Folklore, vol. Xlix.
- Charoux. R (1972) Lost Worlds. Souvenir Press. London.
- Childe, VG (1926) The Aryans. Kegan Paul. London.
- Cottrell, L (1975) The Concise Encyclopedia Of Archaeology. Hutchins Of London.
- Custance, AC (1975) Noah 's Three Sons. Zondervan, Michigan.
- Dankeubring, W F (1978) Beyond Star Wars. Triumph Publishers. Pasadena.
- Day, A G (1965) They Peopled the Pacific. Bell, London.
- Dutt, RC (1888) The Early Hindu Civilizataion. Sanka Battacharya Publishers, Calcutta.
- Fell, B (1976) America B.C. Demeter, New York.
- Fell, B (1982) Bronze Age America. Little, Brown And Co, Toronto.
- Garraty. J & Gay, P (eds) (1972) The Columbia History of the World. Harper & Row, New York.
- Gayre of Gayre, R (1973) The Svro-Mesopotamian Ethnology As Revealed In Genesis X. The Armorial, Edinburgh, Scotland
- Gonzalez-Wippler, M (1978) The Complete Book Of Spells, Ceremonies And Magic. Barrie & Jenkins, London.
- Gordon, C (1971) Before Columbus. Crown Publishers, New York.
- Hall, R (1960) Zoological Subspecies of Man. New York.

Havell, E B (1918) The History Of Aryan Rule In India, George G. Harrap & Co, London. Heyerdahl. T (1978) Early Man And The Ocean. George Allen & Unwin.

Hoch, H L (1969) Compendium Of World History. (2 vols) . Ambassador College Press, Pasadena. California.

Holmes, T R E (c1900) Ancient Britain And The Invasions Of Julius Caesar.

Howells. W (1973) The Pacific Islanders. AH & AW Reed, Wellington.

HoNvey, M C (1955) The Encircled Serpent. New York.

Hunter, W (1907) A Brief History Of The Indian Peoples, Clarendon Press, Oxford,

Kalyanaraman, A (1969) Aryatarangini. The Saga Of The Indo-Aryans (2 Vols), Asia Publishing House, London,

Kinder, H; Hilgermann, W (1977) Atlas Of World History (Vol. 1), Penguin, England, Kolosimo, P (1970) Not Of This World, Souvenir Press, London,

La Barre, W (1948) "The Aymara Indians of the Lake Titicaca Plateau, Bolivia", American Anthropology, (vol. 1) No, 1, Pt. 2

Mabbett, 1(1968) A Short History of India, Cassell, Melbourne,

MacLeoud, W (1968) The Importance of Race in Civilization,

Massingham, H J (1926) Fee, Fi, Fo, Furst.

Nn (1945) The Ladder of History,

Noorbergen, R (1978) Secrets of the Lost Races, New English Library, London,

Perry, W J (1923) The Children Of The Sun, Methuen, London,

Pigott. S (1950) Prehistoric India, Pelican,

Poliakov, L (1974) The Aryan Myth, A History Of Racist And Nationalist Ideas In Europe, New American Library, New York,

Powell- Rice, J G (1955) A History Of India, Nelson, London,

Reed, A M (1946) The Ancient Past of Mexico, Paul

Hamlyn, London,
 Sayce, A H (1928) Races of the Old Testament.
 Lutterworth Press, Surrey,
 Sayce, A H (1893) Fresh Light from the Ancient
 Monuments, London,
 Schulberg L (1968) "Historic India" in Great Ages of
 Man, Time-Life Publishers, New York, Scrutton, R J
 (1977) The Other Atlantis, Neville Spearman.
 Tacitus, C Germania, Penguin Classics,
 Taylor. G (1937) Environment, Race And Migration,
 University Of Toronto Press, Toronto, Tompkins, P
 (1974) Mysteries Of The Mexican Pyramids, Allen
 Lane Publishers,
 Van Evrie, J (1861) Negroes and Negro Slavery, New
 York,
 Verril, A (1929) Old Civilizations in the New, New
 York,
 Von Wuthenau, A (1965) The Art of Terra Cotta
 Pottery in the Pre-Columbian Central and South
 America, Holle Verlag, Holland,
 Waddell, LA (1929) The Makers of Civilization, Luzac
 & Co. London,
 Wilson (1980) The Northern World,

- | | |
|---|---|
| [1] Charoux 1971:80 | [41] Childe 1926: 209 |
| [2] Bashan 1959:28 | [42] Sayce 1928: 75 |
| [3] Cottrell 1975:182 | [43] Havell 1918: xiii |
| [4] Childe 1926:88 | [44] Hall 1960: 13-14 |
| [5] Powell-Rice 1955:9 | [45] Adcock 1982: 74 |
| [6] Gonzales-Wippler 1978:16 | [46] Noorbergen 1978: 88 |
| [7] Cottrell 1975:182,
Powell-Rice 1955:9 | [47] Taylor 1937: 210; Hunter
1907: 52 |
| [8] Childe 1926:164 | [48] Hunter 1907: 52 |
| [9] ibid: 178, 194;
Kalyanaraman 1969 (vol 1):28 | [49] - |
| [10] See for example Kinder
1977:43; Mabbet 1968:9 | [50] Poliakov 1974: 116. See
Wilson's <i>The Northern
World</i> (1980) |
| [11] Waddell 1929:39; | [51] Poliakov 1974: 142 |

- Kalyanaraman 1969 (vol 1):1
- [12] Kalyanaraman 1969 (vol 1):107, 111-12
- [13] *ibid*: 166
- [14] *ibid*: 9-10
- [15] Custance 1975: 82
- [16] Havell 1918: 7
- [17] Kalyanaraman 1969 (vol 1):35
- [18] Sayce 1928: 26
- [19] Hunter 1907: 40
- [20] *ibid*: 41
- [21] Pigott 1950: 201
- [22] Schulberg 1968: 52
- [23] *ibid*: 37
- [24] Hunter 1907: 40; Garraty & Gray 1972:99-100; Havell 1918: 8
- [25] Garraty & Gray 1972:99-100
- [26] See Day 1974: 25-28
- [27] Tacitus, *Germania*: ch 2
- [28] *ibid*:ch.4
- [29] Baring-Gould 1893: 1
- [30] Beddoe 1912: 187; Barnett 1971: 148
- [31] Baker 1974: 257
- [32] Beddoe 1912: 100, 113, 178
- [33] Dutt 1888: 24
- [34] Hunter 1907: 55
- [35] Holmes 414-15
- [52] Fell 1976: 5
- [53] *ibid*: 283
- [54] Dankenbring 1978: 82
- [55] von Weitbenau 1965: 49
- [56] Heyerdahl 1978: See the entire book
- [57] Dankenbring 1978: 108
- [58] Reed 1946: 9
- [59] Tomkins 1974: 57; Hoch 1969: 92
- [60] *ibid*: 176
- [61] Charoux 1971: 137
- [62] Kolosimo 1973: 179
- [63] *ibid*: For more evidence on Nordics in early America, see Fell (1982) and Scrutton
- [64] Verril 1929: 21; See La Barre 1948: 217
- [65] Drake 1974: 196
- [66] Howey 1955: 255
- [67] van Evrie 1861: 47
- [68] Heyerdahl 1952: 191-99 See also Capell vol 49; Kalyanaraman 1969 (vol 2):331
- [69] Heyerdahl 1952: 190
- [70] *ibid*: 714, 739
- [71] *ibid*: 797
- [72] Dankenbring 1978: 98
- [73] *ibid*: 81
- [74] Gordon 1971: 114
- [75] Heherdahl 1978: 123

- [36] See Hunter 1907: 54;
 Gayre 1973: 33; See too Ex
 24:5; 28: 1-3; 19: 22, 24; Num
 3 [76] Waddell 1929: 499
- [37] Gayre 1973: 33 [77] Perry 1923: 141
 [38] Tacitus, *Germania*: ch 18 [78] Perry 1923: 141
 [39] *ibid*: ch. 16 [79] Massingham 1926: 30
 [40] Tacitus, *Germania*: ch 18 [80] Poliakov 1974: 208

<http://www.ensignmessage.com/default.asp>

Where are the Ten Lost Tribes?

Ever since the Assyrians exiled the Lost Tribes of Israel in the eighth century B.C., the mystery of what happened to the ten tribes has deepened inexorably with time. Where did they go? Are the claims by contemporary groups who say they are descended from the Lost Tribes legitimate? Here, we present an abbreviated history of the Lost Tribes and modern-day claims of descent. Excerpted with permission from *Beyond the Sambatyon: The Myth of the Ten Lost Tribes*, a CD-ROM released by MAXIMA New Media in 1995. (For more information on the CD and an accompanying book, see [Resources](#).)

[Beyond the Sambatyon](#) || [Historical Introduction](#) || [Benjamin of Tudela](#)
[New World Part I](#) || [New World Part II](#) || [The False Messiah](#) || [Tribal Groups](#)
[Japan](#) || [Beta Israel-Ethiopia](#) || [Chiang-Min China](#)



Map depicting the Sambatyon River.

Beyond the Sambatyon

Over 2,700 years ago, the Assyrians exiled the ten tribes of the Kingdom of Israel. The ten tribes would have returned at once to the Holy Land had not the Lord encircled them with the legendary river, the Sambatyon. All week long, every week, the great and terrible river Sambatyon seethes with wild rapids, churning great rocks in billows up to the heavens. On the Sabbath, however, the river rests from its fury. But the ten tribes cannot cross because of their great piety and their reverence for the day of rest. And so, to this day, the search for the ten lost tribes continues... beyond the Sambatyon.

Historical Introduction

"In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria captured Samaria and he carried them away to Assyria

and placed them in Halah, and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of Medes." In the years 722-721 BC, the Ten Tribes who comprised the northern Kingdom of Israel disappeared. Conquered by the Assyrian King Shalmaneser V, they were exiled to upper Mesopotamia and Medes, today modern Syria and Iraq. The Ten Tribes of Israel have never been seen since. Or have they?

Let us begin our story from the beginning, with Abraham the Patriarch, or better yet with his grandson Jacob. Jacob was renamed Israel when God appeared to him when he was leaving Padn-Aram and blessed him. Jacob produced twelve sons, each of whom became the father of one of the twelve tribes of Israel. Reuben, Shimon, Levi, Yehuda, Issachar, Zevulun, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, Asher, Joseph, Benjamin. In the Land of Canaan, each of the twelve Israelite tribes settled a different region on either side of the Jordan River.



Abraham, center, with grandson Jacob, left.

During a later period, a monarchy was established, but with the death of King Solomon, the state was divided in two. The tribes split along territorial and political lines, with Judah and Benjamin in the south loyal to the Davidic house, and the rest of the tribes in the north ruled by a succession of monarchies. The southern tribes of Judah and Benjamin constitute the historical forbears of most of the Jewish People as it is known today. And the Ten Tribes of the Northern Kingdom? It appeared that they had been eliminated for eternity. But the prophet Ezekiel envisioned a different tomorrow: "Behold I will take the children of Israel... and will gather them on every side, and bring them into

their land. And they shall be divided into two kingdoms no more."

Across centuries and continents, the prophetic words instilled hope that one day, brethren would join brethren, and together rebuild the kingdom of God. But first... the Ten Lost Tribes had to be found.



Benjamin of Tudela

Benjamin of Tudela

Benjamin, son of Jonah, was determined to see the world. In 1165, in an age when travel meant peril on road and sea, he set out from his native Tudela, Spain on an extended voyage. He spent several years visiting Jewish communities in the East and West. The great medieval Jewish traveler is familiarly known as Benjamin of Tudela. We know little about him other than what emerges in his famous *Book of Travels*. In whichever community he visited, and even in those he didn't, Benjamin recorded his observations, many of which are quite imaginative.

When visiting in Persia and in the Arabian peninsula, Benjamin came across Jewish tribesmen whom he was convinced were descendants of the Lost Israelites. The self-sufficiency and fierceness of these tribesmen deeply impressed him. He writes as follows:

"There are men of Israel in the land of Persia who say that in the mountains dwell four of the tribes of Israel, namely, the tribe of Dan, the tribe of Zevulun, the tribe of Asher, and the tribe of Naphtali. They are governed by their own prince, Joseph the Levite. Among them are learned scholars. They sow and reap and go forth to war as far as the land of Cush, by way of the desert. They are in league with the Kofar-al-Turak, pagan tribesmen who worship the wind and live in the wilderness."

During his visit to Arabia he came across the largest Jewish settlement in the region, the Jews of Kheibar. "These tribesmen," he writes, "are of the tribes Reuben and Gad, and the half-tribe of Menasseh. Their seat of government is a great city surrounded by the mountains of the North. The Jews of Kheibar have built many large fortified cities. The yoke of the gentiles is not upon them. They go forth to pillage and to capture booty in conjunction with the Arabs their neighbors." The diary of Benjamin, son of Jonah—translated into so many languages—inspired many in their quest for the independent kingdoms of the Ten Lost Tribes.

New World Part I

Boundless opportunity and fortune awaited Columbus and his crew as they set out on their voyage in 1492. The lands they discovered promised a new and better world. But for one Spanish missionary, the cruel enslavement and exploitation of the native Americans was not the picture of the New World he envisioned.

In the early 16th century, Bartholeme de Las Casas became the champion of the Native American Indians, devoting his lifetime to improving the conditions—in the West Indies, Peru and Guatemala. Las Casas wrote: "These Indians can bring near the redemption. If we treat them humanely in this world and convert them to Christianity, we are preparing for the redemption of the Western world in the messianic era. Their conversion is apt indeed, as I am convinced the Indians originate in Ancient Israel. Indeed, I can bring proofs from the Bible that they are of the Lost Tribes."

The association of the Indians with the Lost Tribes was heard again and again. The report by Portuguese traveler Antonio Montezinos some 120 years later aroused remarkable interest. "It was a thrilling

journey I took in South America. Now that I am back in Amsterdam, I must share with you some incredible news. There is a Jewish Indian tribe living beyond the mountain passes of the Andes. Indeed, I myself heard them recite the She'ma (the expression of the Jewish faith) and saw them observe the Jewish rituals." Christian theologians awaiting the Second Coming were thrilled to receive this welcome news. For tradition held that when the Ten Tribes were found, reunited and restored to the Holy Land, the messianic age was close at hand.



Native Americans from Peru.

New World Part II

Menasseh ben Israel, a Dutch Jewish scholar widely respected in both Christian and Jewish circles, played a central role in strengthening the association of the American Indians with the Lost Tribes. Deeply influenced by Montezinos' report and stimulated by his own mystical disposition, Ben Israel gradually fashioned his most important and best-selling book: *The Hope of Israel*. In 1655 Menasseh ben Israel met with Oliver Cromwell, Lord

Protector of England, at Westminster. He dedicated *The Hope of Israel* to Parliament and submitted his petition for the recall of the Jews who had been expelled from England.

Ben Israel's approach was shrewd indeed. He reiterated the belief that the dispersion of Jews to all corners of the Earth was the beginning of the redemption. The first stage had been realized—Israelite tribes had been discovered in the Americas! By completing the dispersion of the Jews, Cromwell himself could hasten the messianic era. He must readmit the Jews to England. Ben Israel

associated the Hebrew word for "the end of the Earth" with the medieval term "Anale-Terre" or Enland. He wrote, "...All which things of necessity must be fulfilled, that so Israel at last being brought back, to his own place, peace which is promised under the Messiah may be restored to the world; and concord, which is the only Mother of all good things."

These words echoed the hopes for a better world, awakened in the second half of the 18th Century, during the American and French revolutions. Many abolitionists, for example, claimed that the Messianic Age would be ushered in when the slaves were freed and when the native Americans, descendants of the Ten Lost Tribes, were converted to Christianity. It would have given Menasseh Ben Israel considerable satisfaction to know how deeply his ideas had influenced social theory and the human rights movement.

The False Messiah

In the year 1665, a fantastic manifesto made its way like lightning to all corners of the Islamic, Jewish and Christian worlds. Publicized by the charismatic rabbi, Nathan of Gaza, the letter announced that the Messiah had arrived:

"Hear ye, brethren in Israel that our Messiah is come to life in the city of Ismir and his name is Shabbetai Zevi. Soon, he will show forth his kingdom to all and will take the royal crown from the head of the Sultan and place it on his own. When nine months have passed, our Messiah shall vanish from



A true portrait of Shabbetai Zevi, sketched by an eyewitness in Smyrna, 1666.

before the eyes of Israel, and no one should be able to say if he is alive or dead. He will cross the river Sambatyon, which as all men know no mortal has ever crossed. There, our Messiah shall ride forth through Jerusalem, with Moses and all the Jews of old mounted on horses. He himself shall ride on a dragon, and his bridle rein shall be a snake with seven heads. On his way, he will be attacked by Gog and Magog, the enemies of Israel, with a mighty arm. But the Messiah with the breath of his nostril shall he rout them, and by his word alone, shall he utterly destroy them. And when he is entered in Jerusalem, God will send down a temple of gold and precious stones from heaven, and it will fill the city with its brilliance. And on that day shall the dead throughout the world rise from their graves. I hasten to tell you these tidings."

The news that the Messiah had arrived brought a wave of excitement in country after country. In a Messianic fervor, many Jews began to sell off their property and prepare for the trip to the Holy Land.

Who was this so-called Messiah? His name was Shabbetai Zevi. He was born in Smirna in Asia Minor in 1626 and he was ordained as a rabbi when he was eighteen. Drawing upon the mystical teachings of the Kabbalah he proclaimed to the suffering Jewish world that redemption was at hand. His ideas reached Christians and Jews alike, in Morocco, Tunis, Egypt, and Italy. Rumor was rampant that an army comprised of the lost tribes was marching up through Africa in the direction of Mecca. The Turkish authorities became concerned. In 1666, Shabbetai Zevi was arrested and not long after, he was converted to Islam. The story ends in bitter despair and disappointment. Following the example of their Messiah, thousands of Jews converted to Islam as well.



Members of the Lemba tribe.

Tribal Groups

Straddling the boundaries between Afghanistan, Pakistan and Kashmir lives the world's largest tribal group—the Pathans. All of the 15 million Pathans, who comprise some 60 tribes, claim descent from Kish, an ancestor of the Biblical King Saul. Many of them also claim to be the children of the Lost Israelites. The Pathans perform circumcision of the eighth day, wear a fringed garment similar to the Jewish *tzitzit*, light candles on Friday nights and observe food taboos similar to the laws of Kashrut. In South Africa, Zimbabwe and Mozambique, tens of thousands of blacks have, in recent years, declared themselves descendants of one of the Lost Tribes. The Lemba claim to have been cut off from mainstream Judaism hundreds of years ago. They are well-versed in the Old Testament and avoid marriage outside their community. From every imaginable corner of the world theories arise linking different peoples and tribes with the Ten Lost Tribes: the Crimea, the Caucasus, Kenya, Nigeria, Armenia, Persia, Central Asia, North Siberia, West Africa, Peru, South America, Australia, Ireland. While the evidence may at times seem flimsy, the Jewish elements in these tribal cultures continue to fascinate scholar and layman alike.

Japan

Daber: in Hebrew, to speak.

Daberu: Japanese for chatting.

Goi: a non-Hebrew or foreigner.

Gai'Jeen: prefix for a foreigner, a non-Japanese.

Kor: cold in Hebrew.

Koru: to freeze in Japanese.

Knesset: Parliament in Hebrew.

Kensei: Constitutional government in Japanese.

These are among the thousands of words and names of places with no real etymological meaning in Japanese. And they all correspond with Hebrew words. Even the Kings have similar names. The first known king of Japan, who was named Osee, ruled around 730 BC. This king has been identified with the last king of Israel, Hoshea, who died around the same time, at the time of the Assyrian exile of the ten tribes from Israel. The holy Japanese Shinto temple strongly recalls the ancient holy Israelite temple, which housed a holy of holies section and several gates. Several artifacts in Japan have been traced to Assyrian and Jewish sources, among them, a well in Korvui with the words "well of Israel" inscribed on its side.

It has also been suggested that the carts of Otsu and Kyoto are of ancient biblical origin, as they are different from any others in Japan. Might the ancient Israelites and their wives and children have been conveyed to Japan in these carts? Among the Samurai sect, there is a tradition that their ancient ancestors came to Japan from western Asia around 660 BC. The name 'Samurai' recalls 'Samaria'. And to which tribe do the Japanese belong? There are those who claim that the Mikado, the Japanese emperor, is a descendant of the Hebrew tribe of Gad. 'Mikado' recalls the Hebrew word for 'his majesty the king,' 'Malchuto'.



Ethiopian women with qita, unleavened bread baked for passover.

Beta Israel-Ethiopia

In the latter part of the twelfth century, a legend appeared which persisted for several centuries and reached Egypt, Palestine and Europe. According to this legend, a Christian priest named Prester John ruled as monarch over a vast and wealthy Christian Empire. According to many traditions, Ethiopia was the land of the powerful Prester John's kingdom, as well as the home of the ten lost tribes. Persistent rumor had it that these African Israelite kingdoms were at constant war with Prester John, and that their armies were advancing on Rome.

Who are these African-Jewish tribesmen so central to the Prester John legend? These are the Ethiopian Jews known both as Falashas, the Amharic word for landless, wandering Jews, and as Beta Israel, the house of Israel. In Ethiopia, they engaged primarily in agriculture, but were known also for their exquisite crafts and jewelry. Today, most of the Beta Israel live in the state of Israel. In the 1970's and 80's, the Israeli government airlifted thousands of Ethiopian Jews to Israel, rescuing them from political and economic distress.

According to one tradition, the Ethiopian Jews are the descendants of one of the ten tribes, as their religion is an ancient form of biblical Judaism. Their religious practices are prescribed by the Orit, the Torah translated into their Ge'ez dialect. They possess none of the post-biblical laws. Over the centuries, the Beta Israel have been connected with the tribe of Dan. This association has eased the process of their return to the state of Israel.

in recent times.

Chiang-Min China

"Behold, These are coming from afar. These from the north and the west and these from the land of Sinim." This prophecy, spoken by Isaiah, promised the return of Lost Israelites from all corners of the Earth and from Sinim. Interestingly, Sinim is the Hebrew word for China. In fort-like villages in the high mountain ranges on the Chinese-Tibetan border live the Chiang-Min of West Szechuan. It has been claimed that the Chiang-Min are descendants of the ancient Israelites who arrived in China several hundred years before Christ.

The missionary Torrance, who visited Chena-du in the early part of this century, insisted that the Chiang-Min strongly resemble the Israelite branch of the Semitic race. He observed that several of their customs were reminiscent of ancient Israelite tradition. Said Torrance: "The plough the Chiang use is similar to the ancient Israelite plough and is drawn by two oxen, never by an ox and an ass. This in accordance with the Biblical stipulation: 'You shall not plough with an ox and ass together.'" The Chiang-Min believe in one God. During "times of calamity or acute distress," writes Torrance, "they issue a moan or cry which sounds like 'Yawei', suggestive of the biblical name of God. The Scottish missionary also claims that the Chinese conception of Sacrifice came from the ancient Israelites.

Finally, Chiang-Min priests, like the ancient Israelite priests, wear girdles to bind their robes,



The Scottish missionary Rev. Thomas Torrance in China, 1920s. Torrance claimed the Chiang-Min of West Szechuan were descendants of the ancient Israelites.

and bear a sacred rod shaped like a serpent, reminiscent of the brass serpent fashioned by Moses in the wilderness.

Images: (1-3) Maxima New Media; (4) New York Public Library; (5-6,8) Jewish National and University Library; (7) Cicada Films; (9-10) Beth Hatefutsot exhibition and catalogue "Beyond the Sambatyon: The Myth of the Ten Lost Tribes", Tel Aviv, Summer 1991.

Anglo - America in Prophecy & the Lost Tribes of Israel

Did the United States Descend from Manasseh and Great Britain, Canada, Australia, and New Zealand Descend from Ephraim? Are the American and British Descended Peoples Israelites? Where is America in Bible Prophecy? Where is Britain in Bible Prophecy?

By [COGwriter](#)

Many people do not understand world events today. In the United States, for example, some people wonder why it is going into so much debt and why it is experiencing a variety of other problems.

Yet in the developing countries, some people wonder why the Americans, Canadians, English, Scottish, Welsh, Australians, New Zealanders, and Southern Africans have prospered for so long.

The truth is that many of the events we see in the world have been prophesied. But for whom?

Well it is a fact that everyone had to descend from someone in the past, so having an idea of from whom the nations descended can assist in better understanding biblical prophecy--especially since the Bible gives a variety of genealogies and prophecies related to some mentioned in them.

Since there are other papers at the COGwriter.com website that describe where many groups came from (please see articles listed at the end of this paper in the Appendix), this

brief paper will focus mainly on the twelve tribes of Israel, including the ten "lost tribes" of Israel and will focus more specifically on the descendants of two of those tribes, Ephraim and Manasseh (counting those as two makes it 13 tribes of Israel).

And it expects to basically identify several different peoples from the Bible and select historical sources. The latter quarter of this article focuses mainly on end-time prophecy and why the Anglo-American nations will be punished.

The Book of Genesis Reveals That Many Nations Would Come from Abraham and Israel

As far back as the Book of Genesis, God promised Abram that he would be the father of many nations:

As for Me, behold, My covenant is with you, and you shall be a father of many nations. 5 No longer shall your name be called Abram, but your name shall be Abraham; for I have made you a father of many nations. 6 I will make you exceedingly fruitful; and I will make nations of you, and kings shall come from you (Genesis 17:4-6).

Notice that the promise was for Abraham's descendants to be "many nations"—this simply is not fulfilled by the split into the two nations of Judah and Israel (1 Kings 12:17-20) in the Old Testament.

Herbert W. Armstrong noted that the Bible taught something interesting about God's promises to Abraham:

Notice now again how God first called Abram, and the twofold nature of His promises: "Now the Eternal had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will show thee: And I will make of thee a GREAT NATION ... and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed" (Gen. 12:1-3).

Notice the twofold promise: 1) "I will make thee a GREAT NATION" -- the national, material promise that his flesh-born children should become a great nation ... 2) "... and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed" -- the spiritual promise of GRACE. This same promise is repeated in Genesis 22:18: "And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed." This particular "one seed" refers to Christ, as plainly affirmed in Galatians 3:8, 16.

Right here is where those who profess to be "Christians" -- and their teachers -- have fallen into error and scriptural blindness. They have failed to notice the twofold promise God made to Abraham. They recognize the messianic promise of spiritual salvation through the "one seed" -- Christ...

We have seen how both sets of promises, right of birth and gift of grace, were unconditionally made by God to Abraham. Both the birthright and the sceptre were repromised by the Eternal to Isaac and to Jacob. But the fact that should open your eyes, as a joyous truth newly discovered, is that from that point these two sets of promises became separated! The sceptre promises of the kingly line culminating in Christ, and of grace through Him, were handed on to JUDAH, son of Jacob and father of all Jews.

But **the** astonishing truth is that **the** birthright promises were never given to **the** Jews!

Let that be repeated! Realize **this!** **The** birthright promises were never given to **the** Jews!

Turn to **these** passages -- read **them in** your own Bible!

"**The** sceptre shall not depart from Judah ..." (Gen. 49:10).

"... But **the** birthright was Joseph's" (I Chron. 5:2).

Of course it is well understood that **the** sceptre went to Judah and was handed down through **the** Jews. **King** David was **of the** tribe **of** Judah. All succeeding **kings of** David's dynasty were **of the** House **of** David, tribe **of** Judah. Jesus Christ was born **of the** House **of** David and **the** tribe **of** Judah (Armstrong HW. **THE UNITED STATES AND BRITAIN IN PROPHECY**. 1954, 1967, 1972, 1975, 1980 edition).

This is perhaps one **of the** biggest misunderstandings that mainstream **theologians** have--**they** simply do not realize that God gave both physical and spiritual promises to Abraham and that **since the** physical promises were NOT fulfilled by **the** Jews, that **they** had to somehow be fulfilled **in these** last days.

Notice that **the** Bible agrees with Herbert Armstrong as it is clear that **the** *birthright* through Abraham, Isaac and **then** Jacob was given to Joseph and not to Reuben (**the** firstborn) or Judah (from whom Christ traced His genealogy):

1 Now **the** sons **of** Reuben **the** firstborn **of Israel**--he was **indeed the** firstborn, but because he defiled his **father's** bed, his **birthright** was given

to the sons of Joseph, the son of Israel, so that the genealogy is not listed according to the birthright; 2 yet Judah prevailed over his brothers, and from him came a ruler, although the birthright was Joseph's (1 Chronicles 5:1-2).

Also, since Sarah Abraham's wife was promised to be the mother of "nations" (Genesis 17:16) this shows that there are nations descended from Sarah's only son Isaac—hence the descendants of Abraham through Ishmael is not what God was referring to.

Note: The birthright, while conferring physical blessings, does NOT mean that only those who are of physical Israel can be saved. I, myself, am not a physical Israelite, and thus can proclaim that we in the Living Church of God do believe that salvation is available now and in the future (Revelation 7:9-10) to people of all races and ethnic groups. Hence, we in the Living Church of God are NOT part of the so-called "Christian Identity movement", even though we do teach a form of British-Israelism that understands that physical blessings (along with curses for disobedience) were promised to those that are now the primary Anglo-American nations in the world. But we do consider that those in the United Kingdom are British Israelites and that those in the United States, Canada, etc. are also Anglo-Israelites, but again we do not teach that the physical blessings promised to the descendants of Israel mean that non-Israelites are not now being saved--the Apostles were quite clear that salvation is available to Gentile peoples (Acts 11:1-18)--and since I am a Gentile, I am one who benefits from the biblical teachings here. Furthermore, those of the "Christian Identity movement" tend to advocate the destruction of other peoples and the rise of the Anglo-peoples--while

we in the Living Church of God understand that the Anglo-American nations received blessings from God, but are likely to be destroyed soon without massive repentance.

Furthermore notice what was told to the wife of Isaac:

"Our sister, may you become
The mother of thousands of ten thousands;
And may your descendants possess
The gates of those who hate them" (Genesis 24:60).

For many years, the major sea gates of the world were possessed/controlled by the United States (Panama Canal and certain locations in the Pacific ocean) and the British Empire (Straits of Malacca, Singapore, Suez Canal, Bab el Mandeb, Strait of Hormuz, Simon's Town/Cape of Good Hope, etc.). And while that is no longer the case for many of them, they seem to have been prophesied to be taken away for disobedience as well (c.f. Deuteronomy 28)—and certainly these nations have disobeyed the God of Abraham. It is likely that the remaining "sea gates" that the UK has such as Gibraltar and the Falkland Islands will be separated from UK control.

It may be of interest to note that it is believed that the term "Saxon" is derived from expressions meaning related to the descendants of Isaac, or Isaac's sons.

According to Greek and Iranian sources the Assyrians planted colonies in the region of Kabul and Gandahara to the east of Hara...According to local tradition the eastern part of Hara ("Ghor"), where the Hara river rises was once settled by people referred to as "Asaakan" and Bnei Yisrael". "Assakan" was shortened to "Sak" or "Sok" and local

muslim lore equated the term the name "Isaac", father of Israel...The Royal family, for instance, had a tradition that they had descended from the Tribe of Benjamin...The existence of these names are evidence that a section of the Israelite nation had once been in that area, and these are apparently to be identified with the historical "Sok" or "Sakae" (meaning Scythians) who were in the Hara region from at least around 600 b.c.e. (if not earlier)...In about 676 a new element known that the Ishkuza emerged from the Cimmerian ranks, these are identified with the Scythians whom the Persians and Babylonians referred to as "Saka": Both the names "Ishkuza" and "Saka" may be understood as forms for the name "Isaac" (Davidy Y. The Tribes. Rabbinical approbation: Rabbi Abraham Feld of the Maccabee Institute Jerusalem, July 4, 1993. Russell-Davis Publishers, Hebron (Israel), pp. 22-23,28).

The Bible clearly teaches that the Assyrians captured the ten northern tribes of Israel and carried them away (2 Kings 17:5-8,23).

Furthermore, notice what God promised to Sarah's grandson Jacob:

14 Also your descendants shall be as the dust of the earth; you shall spread abroad to the west and the east, to the north and the south; and in you and in your seed all the families of the earth shall be blessed (Genesis 28:14).

11 Also God said to him: "I am God Almighty. Be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall proceed from you, and kings shall come from your body (Genesis 35:11).

Thus it should be clear to those willing to see that the descendants of Jacob would include multiple nations, and not be limited to just the area of Palestine. The USA and Canada are clearly west of Palestine (see also [Who is the King of the West?](#)). The old British Commonwealth would seem to fit the description of “a company of nations”. And the nations of the United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, and New Zealand still do to this day. Those with Anglo-Saxon minorities (in the Caribbean, Asia, and Southern Africa) have since lost control to the non-Israelites among them (cf. Deuteronomy 28:43).

And this expansion to a group of nations simply did not happen to the ancient nations of Judah and Israel.

Furthermore, notice these prophecies for the latter days by Jacob:

1 And Jacob called his sons and said, "Gather together, that I may tell you what shall befall you in the last days:

2 "Gather together and hear, you sons of Jacob, And listen to Israel your father...

22 "Joseph is a fruitful bough, A fruitful bough by a well; His branches run over the wall.

23 The archers have bitterly grieved him, Shot at him and hated him.

24 But his bow remained in strength,

And the arms of his hands were made strong

By the hands of the Mighty God of Jacob (From there is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel),

25 By the God of your father who will help you, And by the Almighty who will bless you

With blessings of heaven above,

Blessings of the deep that lies beneath,

Blessings of the breasts and of the womb.
26 The blessings of your father Have
excelled the blessings of my ancestors, Up
to the utmost bound of the everlasting hills.
They shall be on the head of Joseph, And
on the crown of the head of him who was separate
from his brothers (Genesis 49:1-2,22-26).

It is only the United States
and the groups of English nations now
composed of the UK, Canada, Australia, and New
Zealand who have historically fulfilled these
prophecies given to Abraham and his descendants
(and they are separated from their "brothers" on
continental Europe). Specifically they are
descendants of Joseph, and sometimes called "Jacob"
or "Israel" in scripture. Perhaps it should be
pointed out that a "fruitful bough" with "branches
run over the wall" implies a colonizing people--and
perhaps no peoples did more colonizing
than the British.

Jacob also taught:

16 Bless the lads; Let my name be named upon them,
And the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; And
let them grow into a
multitude in the midst of the earth...

19 "...He also shall become a people, and he also
shall be great; but truly his younger brother shall
be greater than he, and his descendants shall become
a multitude of nations." 20 So he blessed them that
day, saying, "By you Israel will bless, saying, 'May
God make you as Ephraim and as Manasseh!' " (Genesis
48:19-20).

It should also be mentioned that since Jacob's name
was changed to Israel (Genesis 32:28),
that in the first statement above he is

clearly indicating that biblically one or both of the sons of Joseph could be referred to by the name Israel. And although Manasseh was born first, God had Jacob give the “right hand” blessing to Ephraim (Genesis 48:13-14) and God later declared, “Ephraim is my firstborn” (Jeremiah 31:9). This may be why Ephraim emerged as a major power before the USA (and of course it lost its position as the top international power).

Notice what a writer who believed that Ephraim was England reported about the expansion of the British Empire:

Let us look further at the wide world scope of this Colonisation. It embraces Four Great Groups, which already together dominate no inconsiderable share of the earth's surface—1st, the North American ; 2nd, the Australian; 3rd, the West Indian; and 4th, the South African...

The following list shows at a glance the truth and importance of this 19th century expansion, following logically, be it observed, upon our Spiritual Revival, our victories over France, and the phenomenal increase of our population :-

Malta acquired by conquest 1800

Tasmania (Van Diemen's Land) organised 1803

Cape of Good Hope taken from the Dutch 1806

Ceylon acquired 1815

West Australia formed into a province 1829

South Australia formed into a province 1834

Hong Kong taken from the Chinese 1841

New Zealand made a separate colony 1841

The Punjab formally annexed 1849

Victoria formed into a province 1850

Second Burmese War: Pegu annexed 1852-53

Oude annexed 1856

India transferred to the Crown 1858

Queensland formed into a province 1859

Queen publicly proclaimed Empress of India 1876

Cyprus taken possession of 1878

New Guinea annexed by Queensland 1883

Upper Burmah annexed 1886 (Robertson AB. Ephraim-England: the sixth century revelation of the fruits of history. James Nisbet, 1886 Original from Harvard University, Digitized Dec 15, 2008, pp. 17-18)

So, there was a lot of territorial expansion of the British Empire. So much so, it was said that "the sun never set" on it.

Moses himself taught that God promised blessings to Joseph's sons:

13 And of Joseph he said:

"Blessed of the LORD is his land,
With the precious things of heaven, with the dew,
And the deep lying beneath,

14 With the precious fruits of the sun,

With the precious produce of the months,

15 With the best things of the ancient mountains,

With the precious things of the everlasting hills,
16 With the precious things of the earth and its
fullness,
And the favor of Him who dwelt in the bush.
Let the blessing come 'on the head of Joseph,
And on the crown of the head of him who was separate
from his brothers.'
17 His glory is like a firstborn bull,
And his horns like the horns of the wild ox;
Together with them
He shall push the peoples
To the ends of the earth;
They are the ten thousands of Ephraim,
And they are the thousands of Manasseh."
(Deuteronomy 33:13-17).

Thus, blessings were promised to these peoples. These are blessings that history seems to show were given to the British and American-descended peoples. (Providing all the reasons why the American and British descended peoples are basically descended from Manasseh and Ephraim is beyond the scope of this paper but more details are available in a free booklet from the Living Church of God titled [*The United States and Great Britain in Prophecy.*](#))

But because they are in Bible prophecy (and some of those prophecies are in other sections of this paper) understanding their original identity is an important key to understanding many events which will shortly come to pass.

Where Are All the Twelve Tribes of Israel?

While this article mainly focuses on the two tribes that descended from Joseph, when Jacob made his prophecy in Genesis 49 he mentioned

all twelve tribes (though there are thirteen when Ephraim and Manasseh are counted separately).

Here is what the Bible records:

1 And Jacob called his sons and said, "Gather together, that I may tell you what shall befall you in the last days:

2 "Gather together and hear, you sons of Jacob, And listen to Israel your father.

3 "Reuben, you are my firstborn, My might and the beginning of my strength, The excellency of dignity and the excellency of power. 4 Unstable as water, you shall not excel, Because you went up to your father's bed; Then you defiled it--He went up to my couch.

5 "Simeon and Levi are brothers; Instruments of cruelty are in their dwelling place. 6 Let not my soul enter their council; Let not my honor be united to their assembly; For in their anger they slew a man, And in their self-will they hamstrung an ox. 7 Cursed be their anger, for it is fierce; And their wrath, for it is cruel! I will divide them in Jacob And scatter them in Israel.

8 "Judah, you are he whom your brothers shall praise; Your hand shall be on the neck of your enemies; Your father's children shall bow down before you. 9 Judah is a lion's whelp; From the prey, my son, you have gone up. He bows down, he lies down as a lion; And as a lion, who shall rouse him? 10 The scepter shall not depart from Judah, Nor a lawgiver from between his feet, Until Shiloh comes; And to Him shall be the obedience of the people. 11 Binding his

donkey to the vine, And his donkey's colt
to the choice vine, He washed his garments in wine,
And his clothes in the blood of grapes. 12 His eyes
are darker than wine, And his teeth whiter than
milk.

13 "Zebulun shall dwell by the haven of the sea; He
shall become a haven for ships, And his border shall
adjoin Sidon.

14 "Issachar is a strong donkey, Lying down between
two burdens; 15 He saw that rest was good, And
that the land was pleasant; He bowed his shoulder to
bear a burden, And became a band of slaves.

16 "Dan shall judge his people As
one of the tribes of Israel. 17 Dan shall be a
serpent by the way, A viper by the path, That
bites the horse's heels So that its rider shall fall
backward. 18 I have waited for your salvation, O
LORD!

19 "Gad, a troop shall tramp upon him, But he shall
triumph at last.

20 "Bread from Asher shall be rich, And he shall
yield royal dainties.

21 "Naphtali is a deer let loose; He uses beautiful
words.

22 "Joseph is a fruitful bough, A fruitful bough by
a well; His branches run over the wall.

23 The archers have bitterly grieved him, Shot at
him and hated him. 24 But his bow
remained in strength, And the arms of his hands were
made strong By the hands of the Mighty God of Jacob
(From there is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel),
25 By the God of your father who will help you, And
by the Almighty who will bless you With

blessings of heaven above, Blessings of the deep that lies beneath, Blessings of the breasts and of the womb. 26 The blessings of your father Have excelled the blessings of my ancestors, Up to the utmost bound of the everlasting hills. They shall be on the head of Joseph, And on the crown of the head of him who was separate from his brothers.

27 "Benjamin is a ravenous wolf; In the morning he shall devour the prey, And at night he shall divide the spoil."

28 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel, and this is what their father spoke to them. And he blessed them; he blessed each one according to his own blessing (Genesis 49:1-28).

Notice that each of the tribes had their "own blessing". Hence, biblically speaking, they should be looked for individually. Furthermore, it has been stated:

The nations identified...as being of the Israelite-seed of Abraham were those who mainly conducted European colonist policies from the eighteenth to twentieth centuries. (Davidy. *The Tribes*, p. 15).

Although I do not agree with all the conclusions in the book cited below, it has been written:

In Sercia (east Scythia) the RHABBANAEI of Reuben bordered the Garianaei of Gad...Ribuiari...is another form for Reuben...Ribuari may have been similar to the Franks own name for themselves (Davidy. *The Tribes*, pp. 161-162).

The "CHATAE SCYTHAE"...The Chinese records say that that portion of the Naphtalities who had been north of them moved westward prior to 450 c.e. They also say that they had previously been north of the Altai mountains and were part of the Massagete, blue-eyed and fair-haired (Davidy. The Tribes, pp. 199-200).

Finland has been identified...as...especially Issachar (Davidy. The Tribes, p. 217).

BENJAMIN also seems to have been represented by the NORMANS (Davidy. The Tribes, p. 232).

Britain was dominated by the Tribe of Joseph and especially the section of Ephraim...From Britain came many of the settlers of South Africa, New Zealand, Australia, and Canada (Davidy. The Tribes, pp. 377,390).

...characteristics of Menasseh are found in the U.S.A. (Davidy. The Tribes, p. 403).

...The Irish of today... have characteristics applicable to DAN and Simeon...The forefather of the Danes in Danish tradition was called DAN (Davidy. The Tribes, pp. 432,438).

THE STATE OF ISRAEL AND THE JEWS...Most Jews come from the tribe of Judah followed by the tribes of Benjamin and Simeon together with Levi...Judah is the determining factor (Davidy. The Tribes, p. 433).

The French descend mainly from Reuben (Davidy. The Tribes, p. 440).

We in the Living Church of God believe that the descendants of Israel traveled to many places, and while the following list may need some

adjustment, it basically reflects where many of us have been taught those descendants went (even though some of each are scattered throughout many lands):

1. Reuben - France (dignified but troubled, Genesis 49:3-4)
2. Judah - The nation now called Israel as well as the Jews not in that land but who were from the area near Jerusalem (Ezra 4:12)
3. Simeon - Scattered throughout the tribes (Genesis 49:5)
4. Levi - Scattered throughout the tribes (Genesis 49:5)
5. Issachar - Finland (sits between Europe and Russia, Genesis 49:14)
6. Zebulun - Netherlands (haven by the sea, Genesis 49:13) and a few in South Africa
7. Gad - Switzerland (will apparently have to temporarily accept EU domination, Genesis 49:19)
8. Dan - Denmark, Ireland (on the outskirts-- Genesis 49:17; the tribe that named places "Dan", Judaea 18:12,29) (those in Northern Ireland mainly are descended from the Ephraim)
9. Asher - Belgium, Luxembourg (wealthy, Genesis 49:20)
10. Naphtali - Sweden (attractively described, Genesis 49:21)
11. Benjamin - Norway, Iceland (former vikings, cf. Genesis 49:27)
12. Ephraim - Britain, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and probably some in South Africa and Zimbabwe (company of nations, Genesis 48:19)
13. Manasseh - United States of America (blessed nation, Genesis 48:19)

These are the countries that contain the physical cities of Israel that Jesus apparently was referring

to [in Matthew 10:22-23](#). Countries like Sweden, Belgium Luxembourg, Norway, Switzerland, [Finland](#), France, Denmark, Ireland, and Iceland seem to fit some [the](#) positive statements [in](#) Genesis 49--but [they](#) will ultimately face tests and trials from [the](#) coming [European](#) Beast power.

[They](#) probably are also where [the](#) 144,000 from Revelation will be chosen from (except Dan, which is missing from [the](#) list [in](#) Revelation 7:4-8; [interestingly](#), many [in](#) [the](#) [Catholic Church](#) tend to believe that [the](#) [antichrist](#) will be from [the](#) tribe of Dan). Back [in](#) [the](#) old Worldwide Church of God, some speculated that Denmark would leave [the](#) EU and not be part of [the](#) [European](#) Beast power. I am not particularly sure on that one way or [the](#) other, but do consider that it is a possibility ([the](#) viper and serpent comments [in](#) Genesis 49:17 suggest that it is different than [the](#) others who might unify). Yet, [the](#) fact that [the](#) tribe of Dan is [the](#) only tribe not listed amongst [the](#) 144,000 [in](#) Revelation 7:4-8 makes me lean [the](#) other way at this [instant](#)--yet [the](#) fact that Denmark has not yet adopted [the](#) Euro (though its currency is directly linked to it) suggests a certain [in](#)dependence on [the](#) outskirts of [the](#) EU.

On [the](#) other hand, we [in](#) [the](#) [Living Church of God](#) teach and [the](#) old WCG correctly taught:

[Interestingly](#), [the](#) Bible [indicates](#) that Britain [will](#) NOT be part of this final Roman system. Even now, [there](#) are misgivings among [the](#) British leadership and among [the](#) population at large about [the](#) approach to a complete union with [Europe](#). (Meredith RC. Is [the](#) "Beast" Awakening? Tomorrow's World Magazine, September-October, 2000, p. 8)

The English-speaking nations will not prosper for long in connection with this system, however. In fact, they will ultimately be overpowered and destroyed by it militarily. Prior to military attack and occupation, devastating weather problems, combined with internal civil strife ("tumults in the midst" cf. Amos 3:9) will bring our nations to the point of internal collapse. (Ogywn J. The United States and Great Britain in Prophecy. LCG Booklet, Charlotte (NC)).

Ephraim (modern Great Britain) will not be part of the "Beast" power, so we can expect some significant change that will push the British out of the EU. (Davis. D. Ireland says "No!" to EU power grab. LCG Commentary, July, 1 2008)

Perhaps it should be mentioned that the general position within the Churches of God is that Britain will not remain in the EU and will pull out at some point. (Thiel B. Tony Blair a Catholic EU Leader? Church of God News, June 26, 2007. <http://www.cogwriter.com/news/prophecy/tony-blair-a-catholic-eu-leader/>)

It should be understood that ultimately, Britain will NOT thrive as part of the EU but will be taken over by the final European Beast power—yet its former Prime Minister is promoting something that will not help the peoples of the UK. (Thiel B. Tony Blair Calls for a Strong, Elected, EU President Church of God News, June 9, 2007. <http://www.cogwriter.com/news/prophecy/tony-blair-calls-for-a-strong-elected-eu-president/>)

Bible prophecy clearly shows that Britain will not be one of the TEN NATIONS comprising the final United States of Europe (McNair R. A Strong United Europe. Tomorrow's World, February 1970, p. 17).

As cries for the euro to become the world currency increase, the European Central Bank just declared that Britain is “unfit” to enter the Eurozone because of its current financial crisis (*Telegraph*, January 8, 2009). The stage is being set for a strong nation or group of nations to take the world stage in an attempt to lead the world into a new era of apparent peace and relative prosperity (Revelation 13:1-7, 18:9-15). (World Ahead Weekly Update. Living Church of God, January 22, 2009)

News events suggest that the Europeans are less than pleased with the UK and may wish to have it leave the European Union (see, for example, [Britain's Ostracization, Euro-geddon, & China-geddon](#)). But whether it does or not, ultimately a European power will take it over (see [Europa, the Beast, and Revelation](#)).

Getting back to descendants of Israel, because of intermarriage and other factors, some of the countries are subject to debate-- however, overall the peoples of northwestern Europe seemed to have descended from the tribes of Israel as well as the nations that came from those peoples.

Before going further, perhaps it should be mentioned that there are several prophecies involving the nation that is now called Israel that should be quoted:

20 But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation is near. (Luke 21:20)

15 “Therefore when you see the ‘abomination of desolation,’ spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place”

(whoever reads, let him understand), 16 “then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. (Matthew 24:15-17)

22 Behold, the noise of the report has come, And a great commotion out of the north country, To make the cities of Judah desolate, a den of jackals. (Jeremiah 10:22)

6 Also the people of Judah and the people of Jerusalem You have sold to the Greeks, That you may remove them far from their borders. (Joel 3:6)

Disaster is prophesied for the current nation known as Israel. And its surviving residents apparently will become slaves, apparently in lands controlled by northern peoples, like the Greece (note: the old Greek Empire included much of the old Roman Empire, hence lands other than Greece may end up with those from modern Israel).

Many of the Old Testament Prophecies Concerning the Descendants of Jacob Have Not Been Fulfilled

And while most commentators understand the passages from Jacob in Genesis 48 & 49 to be prophetic, many seem to conclude that they have been fulfilled long ago. Notice what the renowned Protestant theologian John F. Walvoord wrote:

In general, the prophecies that Jacob bestowed on his children have been fulfilled in their subsequent history (Walvoord, John F. The Prophecy Handbook. Victor Books, Wheaton (IL), 1990, p. 33).

That statement above is outrageously inaccurate.

Not only have most NOT been fulfilled historically, these prophecies were for the last days.

It was during the time of the New Testament that the last days began (Hebrews 1:2), and no commentator (outside of those who accept that there are still tribes of Israel that are not affiliated with the nation now called Israel) has been able to show how the prophecies of Genesis 49:1-27 were fulfilled in “the latter days”. Nor have I seen any of them explain who “the multitude of nations” that were to descend from Ephraim are.

On the other hand, the late John Ogwyn correctly noted:

There is no record of Ephraim and Manasseh ever becoming a great nation and company of nations prior to Israel’s captivity. They never became a blessing to all the nations of the world before they went into Assyrian captivity in the eighth century before Christ.

Clearly, the fulfillment of the promises that God made to Abraham and reconfirmed to his descendants did not occur before ten-tribed Israel disappeared from the pages of your Bible and then from the pages of secular history (Ogwyn J. *The United States and Great Britain in Prophecy. Living Church of God, Charlotte, 2006, p. 17*).

While “disappeared” is how many view them, the fact is that they did fulfill the prophecies and have more still to fulfill.

Furthermore, the first major prophetic chapter in the Bible after those in Genesis was in Leviticus 26. In a sense it could be called the first major “blessings and cursings”

chapter in the Bible. Without going into all the details, notice one verse:

I will scatter you among the nations and draw out a sword after you; your land shall be desolate and your cities waste (Leviticus 26:33).

And while God did allow the Assyrians to scatter the children of Israel in the Old Testament, they did not then destroy their cities. Instead, the cities remained and the Assyrians put other peoples in them (2 Kings 17:24).

And why is that relevant?

Because it shows that the “cities” becoming “waste” prophecy is still ready to be fulfilled. Hence, this is another Old Testament prophecy that is waiting to happen—and is likely to impact the descendants of Ephraim and Manasseh.

Interestingly, the Bible in other places distinguishes between the descendants of Judah and those of Joseph. Notice one such example:

As for you, son of man, take a stick for yourself and write on it: 'For Judah and for the children of Israel, his companions.' Then take another stick and write on it, 'For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel, his companions' (Ezekiel 37:16).

Similar notice:

3 Woe to you who put far off the day of doom, Who cause the seat of violence to come near...6 Who drink wine from bowls, And anoint yourselves with the best ointments, But are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph. 7 Therefore they shall now go captive as the first of the captives, And

those who recline at banquets shall be removed.
8 The Lord God has sworn by Himself, The Lord God of hosts says: "I abhor the pride of Jacob, And hate his palaces; Therefore I will deliver up the city And all that is in it." (Amos 6:3, 6-8)

The descendants of Joseph, also known as Jacob, will be punished for sin including pride.

Also notice the following prophecy:

25 "Therefore thus says the Lord God: 'Now I will bring back the captives of Jacob, and have mercy on the whole house of Israel; and I will be jealous for My holy name – 26 after they have borne their shame, and all their unfaithfulness in which they were unfaithful to Me, when they dwelt safely in their own land and no one made them afraid. 27 When I have brought them back from the peoples and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and I am hallowed in them in the sight of many nations, 28 then they shall know that I am the Lord their God, who sent them into captivity among the nations, but also brought them back to their land, and left none of them captive any longer. 29 And I will not hide My face from them anymore; for I shall have poured out My Spirit on the house of Israel,' says the Lord God." (Ezekiel 39:25-29)

This was NOT fulfilled by the Jews going back to the land in the Middle East and establishing the nation of Israel in 1948. Why? Because most Jews were secular then and now. All do NOT know the living God--which the prophecy shows that they would have, if it had yet been fulfilled. (To learn more about by whom and how they will be made captive, please see [Will the Anglo-Nations be Divided?](#))

A Jeremiah Connection?

There are various traditions and legends concerning Jeremiah and the British Isles. Essentially they are based upon tying a few biblical passages in with some early claims. Notice one discussed by E.B. Beniamin in 19th century (scriptures within {} below inserted by me):

In Jeremiah i. 10 we read a commission given to him in these words: "I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant." In tracing the prophet's history, his pulling down and destroying is clearly told, for his whole cry was the destruction of the nation of Judah and the conquest by the King of Babylon..

Then "Jeremiah went with Gedaliah and dwelt with him" {Jeremiah 40:6}; he was the "governor whom the King of Babylon had set over the people of the land." {vs. 7}

This "governor" was conquered by Ishmael, "of the seed royal," {41:1} who had joined the Ammonites, and Ishmael carried off his captives, "even the king's daughters," {41:10} to go to the Ammonites.

Ishmael, in his turn, was conquered by Johanan {41:16}, who took his captives, with Jeremiah and the king's daughters, to "Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt." {41:17} There they pretended to desire to know what the Lord wished them to do {42:1-3}. Through Jeremiah they were commanded not to go to Egypt {41:19}. Like many of later date, the thing they were told not to do was that they had determined upon {43:1-5}. So—we may judge sorely against his

will—Jeremiah and the king's daughters were taken into Egypt {43:5-6}. As this was against the direct command of God, and as his mission "to build and to plant" {1:10} was yet unfulfilled, we may infer that the prophet escaped from Egypt at the earliest opportunity.

Doubtless ships of Dan {cf. Judges 5:17} were still engaged in the same trade as that of the Phoenicians, the trade in tin with Cornwall, and in one of Dan's ships, tradition tells us, Jeremiah and the king's daughters, and the stone, the Lia Fail, embarked. Holy Writ is silent on this subject, leaving us only sure that Jeremiah would fulfil his mission.

It is said the vessel was wrecked on the coast of Spain; tradition in that country confirms this. Finally, 580 B. C, the goal was reached, and the Tuatha de Danans welcomed to Tara's halls the great prophet and the Eastern princess, who brought with them the heirloom of Israel, Jacob's Pillow.

Jewish tradition tells that this stone had been preserved in the temple as a pillar of witness of the covenant between Jacob and his God. Irish tradition tells of the beauty of the princess (but one is spoken of, perhaps the others married in Spain) Tephî, the beautiful, and of her grave; of the college established by the prophet; of the city and nation that he built and planted; and the grandeur of Tara's halls is now both "said and sung." (Benjamin EB. Lia Fall. The Churchman, November 16, 1878. Original from the University of Michigan. Digitized, Oct 31, 2009, p. 595).

As far as the king's daughters, it should be mentioned that one king (Jehoiakim) and one prince (Coniah) of Judah were told that their descendants would not occupy the throne of David (Jeremiah 36:30; 22:24-30). And hence, this is may be part of why King Zedekiah's daughters are mentioned in scripture (Jeremiah 41:10; 43:6)-- the throne was apparently to go through them.

Here are some passages from scripture to also consider about the throne of David:

45...King Solomon shall be blessed,
and the throne of David shall be established
before the Lord forever. (1 Kings 2:45)

2...Hear the word of the Lord, O king of Judah, you
who sit on the throne of David, you and your
servants and your people who enter these gates!
(Jeremiah 22:2)

7 Of the increase of His government and peace
There will be no end,
Upon the throne of David and over His kingdom,
To order it and establish it with judgment and
justice
From that time forward, even forever.
The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.
(Isaiah 9:6-7)

5 "Behold, the days are coming," says the Lord,
"That I will raise to David a
Branch of righteousness;
A King shall reign and prosper,
And execute judgment and
righteousness in the earth.
6 In His days Judah will be saved,
And Israel will dwell safely;
Now this is His name by which He will be called:

THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS. (Jeremiah 23:5-6)

The above passages make clear that the throne of David was to last and that Jesus, though He will sit on it, is not yet. Thus, since scripture cannot be broken (John 10:35), then someone has to be on that throne now. Someone has had to have been on that throne since the time of the Zedekiah (a contemporary of Jeremiah), the last king of Judah. And the royalty in the British Isles fits this.

It may be of some historical interest to realize that when the monarch is crowned head of England, etc. the ceremony is similar to that of ancient Israel as Dr. Douglas Winnail writes:

Ancient Irish legends recount that in addition to the king's daughters, Jeremiah brought with him "some national treasures from the Temple. The most important of these was the Lia Fail, or Stone of Destiny, Jacob's stone" (Rogers, pp. 31-32). The Bible relates that Jacob, the forefather of the Israelite tribes, set up a stone pillar after making a covenant with God (Genesis 28:13-22). It was also a custom in ancient Israel to crown kings over a stone (Judges 9:6; 2 Kings 11:12-14).

The stone was later taken to Scotland by a king Fergus, and then to England. It has been used in all three countries for the coronation of monarchs—following the ancient Israelite custom. (Winnail D. Behind the Mists of Ireland. Tomorrow's World magazine. Jan-Feb 2000).

Hence we in the Living Church of God (LCG) believe that there is a connection between the old

throne of Israel and the current throne of the British royal family.

Notice the following from the late LCG evangelist John Ogwyn and late Herbert W. Armstrong (who helped teach him):

The Throne of David

God made a remarkable promise to King David of ancient Israel. Speaking through Nathan the prophet, God told David: "When your days are fulfilled and you rest with your fathers, I will set up your seed after you, who will come from your body, and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build a house for My name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever. I will be his Father, and he shall be My son. If he commits iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men and with the blows of the sons of men. But My mercy shall not depart from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I removed from before you. And your house and your kingdom shall be established forever before you. Your throne shall be established forever" (2 Samuel 7:12-16).

God explained to David that while he might punish his descendants for their sins, he would not remove the kingdom from their line as he had done with Saul. What happened to that line of kings? History records that King Zedekiah, a descendant of David, was the last king to sit upon the throne of Judah in Jerusalem. In 586bc Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon took Zedekiah captive to Babylon, burned the temple, and destroyed the city of Jerusalem. Notice the statement in 2 Kings 25:7: "Then they killed the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, put out the eyes of Zedekiah... and took him to Babylon."

Did God's promise to David fail?

For the rest of the story, notice the prophecy that God inspired Ezekiel to record in Ezekiel 17. It starts out by posing a riddle that describes an eagle coming to a large cedar tree and cropping off the topmost branch. This small branch was taken to the "city of merchants" (v. 4). What is this riddle describing? Verse 12 tells us: "Say now to the rebellious house: Do you not know what these things mean? Tell them, Indeed the king of Babylon went to Jerusalem and took its king and princes, and led them with him to Babylon."

That is not the end of the story, however. God went on to tell Ezekiel in verses 22 and 23: "I will take also one of the highest branches of the high cedar and set it out. I will crop off from the topmost of its young twigs a tender one, and will plant it on a high and prominent mountain. On the mountain height of Israel I will plant it; and it will bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a majestic cedar. Under it will dwell birds of every sort; in the shadow of its branches they will dwell."

We have already seen that the "top branch" of the cedar symbolized Judah's last king, Zedekiah. A twig coming out from that branch would be one of his children. As we have also seen, his sons were killed. This "tender" twig must clearly refer to one of his daughters! God talks of her being taken to a high mountain (used in Bible prophecy to symbolize a nation) where she would be "planted" and would grow into a great tree. This shows that she would marry and produce offspring and that the dynasty would continue! Also note, while David's line had been reigning over Judah, it would now be "replanted" ruling over Israel.

Irish history records the remainder of this story. It tells of the prophet Jeremiah and his scribe Baruch coming to Ireland after the fall of Judah with a young princess and the coronation stone, called in Gaelic *lia fail*. In ancient Irish records, the princess was named Tea Tephi. She married the son of the High King of Ireland. Their descendants reigned from Tara in Ireland for many centuries. Later, in the days of Kenneth McAlpine, they transferred their place of rule to Scone in Scotland. This same dynasty continues on down to today in the person of Queen Elizabeth II, a direct descendant of Tea Tephi and her husband. God has fulfilled his promises to King David just as He said! (Ogwyn J. The United States and Great Britain in Prophecy. Living Church of God, Charlotte, 2006)

David's Dynasty Forever

David succeeded Saul. David sat on the Eternal's throne. David's son Solomon succeeded him, also sitting on the Eternal's throne. "Then Solomon sat on the throne of the Eternal as king instead of David his father" (I Chron. 29:23; see also II Chron. 9:8).

I wish here to impress another special point. Before Saul, the Eternal had been King over Israel. These human kings were sitting upon the Eternal's throne. The Eternal - "LORD" - is Jesus Christ who was with the Father before the world was (John 17:5 and 1:1-2, 14). Jesus is both the "root" and the "offspring" of David (Rev. 22:16). Since He was the "root," the throne was His before David was born. David merely sat upon the Eternal's throne. Secondly, since Jesus was David's lawful fleshly Son, this same throne shall once more become His right by inheritance, continuing David's dynasty.

And so, when Christ returns to earth, David's throne will be doubly His right!

Now we come to a seemingly incredible fact - fantastic - almost unbelievable, but true! While David was king, God made with him a perpetual covenant, unconditionally, which God cannot and will not break! This covenant is even more amazing, and less understood, than the unconditional covenant with Abraham!

I want you now to plant firmly in mind the specific nature and character of the covenant the Almighty made with David. For it is a vital link in the purpose and mission of Christ - an important KEY to Bible understanding!

In II Samuel 23:1, 5, we find: "Now these be the last words of David God . . . hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure." In other words, a covenant that shall endure forever and cannot fail!

(Armstrong HW. The United States and Britain in Prophecy. WCG booklet)

Perhaps this would be a good time to explain that although we in the Living Church of God believe that the American and British descended peoples are basically descended from Manasseh and Ephraim respectively, we are not part of the "Christian Identity Movement" and teach against racial prejudice (Overcoming Racial Prejudice. Official Statement of Fundamental Beliefs. © 2008 Living Church of God) Additionally, we do teach that God is calling some now who have Israelite or Gentile backgrounds and that ultimately God will offer salvation to everyone in every possible ethnic group. Furthermore, perhaps it should be mentioned that I personally believe that I am

ethnically of Gentile stock and that I am not a descendant of Israel.

There is an old legend that makes a connection between the first Scottish kings and the children of Israel. Here is one 19th century report of it:

We have seen a late work on prophecy gravely affirming that the Prophet Jeremiah died in Ireland, having been forced hither by the wandering sons of Ephraim. One of the few unquestionable facts connected with early Irish history, is the intercourse between Ireland and the Phoenicians, through Spain. The Israelitish settlers, according to the tradition, carried with them Jacob's pillow or pillar, known as the Lia Fail or Stone of Destiny, which secured a perpetual monarchy to the people so happy as to possess it. This stone, at the crowning of the first king of the Scots in Scotland, was borrowed... (The Christian remembrancer; or, The Churchman's Biblical, ecclesiastical & literary miscellany. 1864. Original from Oxford University, Digitized, Oct 5, 2006, p. 2).

The above legend is interesting as it may tie Ephraim in with the British Isles, and affirms the idea that Jeremiah also came to the isles. In the 43rd chapter of Jeremiah, Jeremiah is shown to be with the "king's daughters" (Jeremiah 43:6). The only two times the expressions "king's daughters" is used in the Bible, it is in the book written by Jeremiah (Jeremiah 41:10, 43:6). Presuming that Jeremiah took one or more of the "king's daughters" with him, this would be a way to fulfill the following prophecies:

10 The scepter shall not depart from Judah (Genesis 49:10).

5 I promised David your father, saying, 'You shall not fail to have a man on the throne of Israel.' (1 Kings 9:5)

The Davidic kingdom ended in Judah centuries BEFORE Christ came (around 586 B.C.), thus there had to be a way for the descendants of David to rule. And probably prior to the time the last true king of Judah died, his daughters (who seem to have been in the British Isles) likely married and had descendants to reign. Those who actually believe what the Bible teaches must realize that somehow God must have fulfilled His promises. And the British Isles seems to make the most historical sense to fulfill this.

Notice the following, which is from part of the coronation ceremony of Ethelred the Second from the late 10th century:

Here he shall be Anointed with oil; and this anthem shall be sung: - ' And Zadoc the priest, and Nathan the prophet, anointed ' Solomon king in Sion ; and, approaching him, they said, May ' the king live for ever !'... The Sceptre shall be here given to him... The Rod shall be here given to him... And He who ' is the key of David, and the sceptre of the house of Israel, ' who opens and no one can shut; who shuts and no one can ' open ; may he be thy helper! (Turner S. The History of the Anglo-Saxons from the Earliest Period to the Norman Conquest, Volume 3, 6th edition. Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown, and Green, 1886. Original from Harvard University, Digitized Nov 1, 2007 pp 153-154)

The ancient kings of Israel were anointed (1 Samuel 15:1; 1 Kings 1:34) with oil (1 Samuel 16:13). Scepters were long recognized in the Bible as a

symbol for rulina (Genesis 49:10; Ezekiel 19:14). The key of David is mentioned in both the Hebrew (Isaiah 22:22) and Greek scriptures (Revelation 3:7). Having all of these as part of a coronation ceremony may be more than a coincidence or simple imitation of what some later saw in the Bible.

FWIW, I also own a book which attempts to explain why Zebulun is the Netherlands, and several books explaining why Manasseh is the United States, and Ephraim is the British-descended peoples of the old British Commonwealth, so the reader may wish to check other references for additional details.

The following, by Rod King, might also be of interest:

The name Scot is also derived from "Scyth." The Scyth traveled to Scotland via Spain and Ireland. Prior to the Dalriadic migration of the Scots from Ireland to Scotland, the northern area of Ireland was known as "Scotia" (note the similarity to "Scythia"). These people simply carried their name with them into the highlands of Scotland...

The Normans (Norse men) and the Vikings both have their roots in Scandinavia. Vikings also settled in Iceland after marrying Irish women whom they had captured. On a recent trip to Iceland, I asked my taxi driver where the Icelanders came from. He answered, "We believe we are from the tribe of Benjamin [the youngest of the Israelite tribes]" This may be just anecdotal, but it bears out the fact that many northwestern Europeans have long held to the idea that they are descended from the so-called "lost ten tribes of Israel."

(King R. [Who are the Scots?](#) Tomorrow's World Magazine, May-June 2009, p. 15).

Various Sources

Show **the Ten Tribes** Were Scattered and Recognized

The Old Testament shows that **the tribes** were to be split with ten becoming part **of the** northern **tribes**:

29 Now it happened at that time, when Jeroboam went out **of** Jerusalem, that **the** prophet Ahijah **the** Shilonite met him on **the** way; and he had clothed himself with a new garment, and **the** two were alone **in the** field. 30 **Then** Ahijah took hold **of the** new garment that was on him, and tore it **in**to twelve pieces. 31 And he said to Jeroboam, "Take for yourself ten pieces, for thus says **the** LORD, **the** God **of Israel**: 'Behold, I will tear **the** kingdom out **of the** hand **of** Solomon and will give ten **tribes** to you 32 (but he shall have one tribe for **the** sake **of** My servant David, and for **the** sake **of** Jerusalem, **the** city which I have chosen out **of** all **the** **tribes of Israel**), 33 because **they** have forsaken Me, and worshiped Ashtoreth **the** goddess **of the** Sidonians, Chemosh **the** god **of the** Moabites, and Milcom **the** god **of the** people **of** Ammon, and have not walked **in** My ways to do what is right **in** My eyes and keep My statutes and My judgments, as did his **father** David. 34 However I will not take **the** whole kingdom out **of** his hand, because I have made him ruler all **the** days **of** his life for **the** sake **of** My servant David, whom I chose because he kept My commandments and My statutes. 35 But I will take **the** kingdom out **of** his son's hand and give it to you-- ten **tribes** (1 **King**s 11:28-35).

These ten tribes have long been called "the ten lost tribes" of Israel. After they rebelled against King Rehoboam (the son of Solomon) the Bible calls the kingdom of the ten tribes Israel:

16 Now when all Israel saw that the king did not listen to them, the people answered the king, saying:

"What share have we in David?
We have no inheritance in the son of Jesse.
To your tents, O Israel!
Now, see to your own house, O David!"

So Israel departed to their tents. 17 But Rehoboam reigned over the children of Israel who dwelt in the cities of Judah (1 Kings 12:16-17).

Israel is NOT Judea as the Bible shows. Furthermore, from the time of Jeroboam until the captivity of Israel, the Bible shows a different set of kings for Judah and Israel in the books of Kings and Chronicles.

Notice that it was because of their sins of using pagan forms of worship that God allowed the Assyrians to take over Israel:

5 Now the king of Assyria went throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria and besieged it for three years. 6 In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria and carried Israel away to Assyria, and placed them in Halah and by the Habor, the River of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For so it was that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from

under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and they had feared other gods, and had walked in the statutes of the nations whom the LORD had cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made...

23 So Israel was carried away from their own land to Assyria, as it is to this day (2 Kings 17:5-8,23).

A non-canonical book, called Tobit, around 721 B.C. records:

1: The book of the words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe of Nephthali;

2: Who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians was led captive out of Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aser.

3: I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the ways of truth and justice, and I did many almsdeeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to

Nineve, into the land of the Assyrians.

4: And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Israel being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrificethere, where the temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated and built for all ages.

5: Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali, sacrificed unto the heifer Baal.

6: But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts...

What Tobit shows is that he was the only one from the tribe of Naphtali (spelled Nephthali above) that kept the biblical Feasts in Jerusalem, while others (including his father) began worshipping heathen gods (a practice that occurs to this day).

Notice that both the Bible and Tobit record that those of Israel ended up being mixed with those of Assyria. This is similar to the fact that many of those of the "lost ten tribes" are near Germany and even came to other lands by way of Germany.

Perhaps it should be mentioned that Judah was NOT part of this particular captivity as God delivered Judah from the king of Assyria when Assyria later attempted to take Jerusalem during the time of King Hezekiah (Isaiah Chapters 36 and 37). And while Judah has its own set of problems, the Bible shows that it was able to return to the area of Jerusalem (Nehemiah 1:1-3; 2:5).

And Jesus, of course, was of the tribe of Judah (Hebrews 7:14). And at first told His disciples to reach the lost of Israel:

5 Do not go into the way of the Gentiles, and do not enter a city of the Samaritans. 6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel (Matthew 10:5-6).

In the first few centuries after Jesus died, Christians with Jewish practices "felt they an obligation to carry out proselytism especially among 'the lost sheep of Israel' (Matt. 10:6)" (Baagatti, Bellarmino. Translated by Eugene Hoade. The Church from the Circumcision. Nihil obstat: Marcus Adinolfi. Imprimi potest: Herminius Roncari. Imprimatur: +Albertus Gori, die 26 Junii 1970. Franciscan Printing Press, Jerusalem, p.94; also cf.

James 1:1)--and we in the Living Church of God try to reach those people today.

One important point to note is that Jesus did not consider that the Samaritans were then part of the lost of Israel. Samaria was another name for northern Israel, as well as the capital of the nation of Israel (1 Kings 16:28) with Jerusalem the capital of the nation of Judah.

After the ten tribes were deported (eighth century B.C.), notice what happened in Samaria:

24 Then the king of Assyria brought people from Babylon, Cuthah, Ava, Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel; and they took possession of Samaria and dwelt in its cities. 25 And it was so, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they did not fear the LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which killed some of them. 26 So they spoke to the king of Assyria, saying, "The nations whom you have removed and placed in the cities of Samaria do not know the rituals of the God of the land; therefore He has sent lions among them, and indeed, they are killing them because they do not know the rituals of the God of the land." 27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, "Send there one of the priests whom you brought from there; let him go and dwell there, and let him teach them the rituals of the God of the land." 28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 However every nation continued to make gods of its own, and put them in the shrines

on the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in the cities where they dwelt. 30 The men of Babylon made Succoth Benoth, the men of Cuth made Nergal, the men of Hamath made Ashima, 31 and the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak; and the Sepharvites burned their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim. 32 So they feared the LORD, and from every class they appointed for themselves priests of the high places, who sacrificed for them in the shrines of the high places. 33 They feared the LORD, yet served their own gods-- according to the rituals of the nations from among whom they were carried away. 34 To this day they continue practicing the former rituals; they do not fear the LORD, nor do they follow their statutes or their ordinances, or the law and commandment which the LORD had commanded the children of Jacob, whom He named Israel (2 Kings 17:24-34).

Thus those the Assyrians sent to Samaria and the surrounding areas blended pagan worship along with some biblical practices--but this did not make them descendants of Israel.

Dr. Douglas Winnail has written:

Records of History

The Bible and history record that Assyrians carried the ten tribes of Israel into captivity, into what is today northern Iraq, northwestern Iran and Armenia--the area between the Black Sea and Caspian Sea. The Black Obelisk from Nineveh in ancient Assyria (now in the British Museum) refers to the Israelites as the *Khumri* or the people of *Omri* (the name of the Israelite king who built Samaria--the capital city of the northern kingdom of Israel), as

noted in 1 Kings 16:21-27). The Babylonians referred to these same people as the *Gimiri*. Around 500bc, the Persian king Darius carved an inscription of his conquests in three different languages on a rock face at Behistun in northwestern Iran. This inscription refers to the *Gimri* as the *Sacae* (who historians also identify with the Scythians who spread over Europe). Archeologist George Rawlinson stated, "We have reasonable grounds for regarding the *Gimirri*, or *Cimmerians*.. and the *Sacae* of the Behistun Rock.. as identical with the Beth-Khumree of Samaria, or the Ten Tribes of the House of Israel" (*The Story of Celto-Saxon Israel*, Bennett, p. 151).

Clear historical and biblical evidence traces the ancient *Israelite tribes' migration through the lands of Armenia as well as northern Iraq and Iran*. This agrees with historical records that trace the origins of people now living in Britain. The Declaration of Arbroath (the "Scottish Declaration of Independence"), written in 1320ad, states that the Scots' ancestors came from Greater Scythia (around the Black Sea) through the Mediterranean Sea to Spain and then to Britain "twelve hundred years after the people of Israel crossed the Red Sea" (Bennett, pp. 159-161). The *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, written around 890ad, traces the origins of the Saxon peoples to the region of Armenia (*ibid.*, p. 209). In his work *The Ruin of Britain*, the early British writer Gildas (475-550ad) refers to the British people as *Israelites*. Irish legends call some of the first Irish settlers the *tuatha de Danann* (*The Story of the Irish Race*, MacManus, p. 5). Cyrus Gordon, a leading American archeologist, recognized the *tuatha de Danann* as the biblical tribe of Dan, and connected these *Israelite* peoples with Ireland and Denmark (Bennett, p. 79). These

Danite peoples first arrived in Ireland around the time of the Israelites' exodus from Egypt. It is also interesting that the Welsh refer to themselves as the Cymri or Cymru—after the Assyrian name for the people of Israel. The records of history link the national identities of England, Ireland, Scotland, Wales and Denmark with the Israelites of the Bible (Winnail D. Modern Nations and God's Ancient Plan. Tomorrow's World Magazine, Volume 8, Issue 4. July-August, 2006).

Hence, history shows some of the travels of the tribes of Israel. (Note: For more on the Scottish people, please see an article by Rod Kina titled [Who Are the Scots?](#)). In 2010 it was reported “that when teams of geneticists led by Professor Bryan Sykes took DNA samples in the Celtic regions of Britain they discovered ancestries in the Caucasus, which lay within ancient Scythia, and Mediterranean Europe” (Hutchinson R. Book review: [The Highland Clans](#), by Alistair Moffat. [The Scotsman](#) - April 26, 2010.

<http://news.scotsman.com/features/Book-review-The-Highland-Clans.6223804.ip> viewed 04/26/10).

Thus, the travels of these descendants seems to have some modern support.

Notice additional information from Dr. Winnail:

Though many modern scholars have lost track of the Israelite tribes, the identity and location of the tribes of Israel have not *really* been lost!...Josephus, a Jew writing in the first century ad, recorded that “the ten tribes are beyond the Euphrates till now, and are an immense multitude” (*Antiquities of the Jews*, 11:5:2). The phrase “beyond the Euphrates” reveals

that the ten tribes were in Parthia—an area south of the Caspian Sea—where the Israelites had gone into captivity centuries earlier. Oxford Professor George Rawlinson noted that the Parthians were part of the Scythians, that their name “Parthi” meant “exiles” and that they had been under the dominion of the Assyrians and the Medes (*The Sixth Great Oriental Monarchy*, pp. 19, 26)—a description that fits the Israelites! Parthians heard Peter speak in Jerusalem on Pentecost (Acts 2:9). The early church historian Eusebius (263–339ad) relates that Christ’s disciple Andrew went to Scythia, and that Thomas went to Parthia (*The History of the Church*, 3:1:1). Early traditions also link Bartholomew and Philip with these same areas—which shows that the Apostles knew the location of the Israelite tribes in their day.

Historians connect the Scythians with a people called the Sacae. In his translation of Herodotus’ *The Histories*, Rawlinson connected the Sacae—mentioned in inscriptions that Darius commissioned ca. 500bc on the Behistun Rock in northwestern Iran—“with the Beth-Khumree of Samaria, or the Ten Tribes of the House of Israel” (p. 378). In the Apocrypha, the book of 2 Esdras states that (after the fall of the Assyrian empire) “the ten tribes... took this counsel among themselves... [to] go forth into a further country... and they entered into the Euphrates by the narrow passages of the river” (2 Esdras 13:40–45)—they headed north through the gorges to the Crimea. Nineteenth century London historian Sharon Turner wrote, “The emigrating Scythians crossed the Araxes [a river between the Black and Caspian Sea], passed out of Asia, and invading the Kimmerians, suddenly appeared in Europe, in the seventh century before the Christian era” (*The History of the Anglo-*

Saxons, vol. 1, p. 98). Turner also described how the Scythians and a related people, the Kimmerians (Kimbri or Kumri or Cymry), eventually reached Britain, and that “The Welsh, who are their descendants, have always called themselves Cymry” (*ibid.*, p. 34)—indeed, that name is on their postcards today!...

Gildas, a Briton writing in the early 500s ad, describes the Analo-Saxon invasion as God’s punishment on “these His Israelites”—the Britons (*De Excidio Britanniae*). The early annals of Ireland call some of the Emerald Isle’s first inhabitants the “Tuatha de Danann” (*The Story of the Irish Race*, MacManus, pp. 2–6; *The Flowering of Ireland*, Scherman, pp. 51–55), which easily translates as “tribe of Dan”—one of the tribes of Israel. The Tuatha de Danann of Ireland appear to be the same peoples as the Danoi of Greece, who according to local legends came from Egypt around 1500bc—about the time of the Exodus of the Israelites. One of the traits of the tribe of Dan was to rename places where they settled or traveled (Joshua 19:40–48; Judas 18:11–12, 26–29). The Danites were seafaring people (Judas 5:17) who were prophesied to leave their mark in place names: Cyprus was called the Ia-Dnan (Island of Dan), the Danube, the Dardanelles, Danzig and Denmark (see Bennett, pp. 76–79).

Additionally, in the 17th century, Vatican librarian Cardinal Baroneus and Archbishop Ussher of Ireland—one of the greatest scholars of his day—both presented evidence that the Apostles James, Paul, Simon Peter, Simon Zelotes, along with Joseph of Arimathea, preached the gospel in the British Isles (see *The Whole Works of James Ussher*, vol. 5, chap. 1). This gives further credence to the understanding

that **the** Apostles *did* heed Jesus' **in**struction to "go to **the** lost sheep **of the** house **of Israel**."

Prophetic Significance

But *why* is it important, *today*, to know **the** identity and location **of the tribes of Israel**? Bible prophecies record traits **of the tribes of Israel** that will become obvious and recognizable "**in the** last days" (Genesis 49:1). Moses prophesied that **the** descendants **of the Israelites** would become utterly corrupt and face difficult times "**in the** latter days" (Deuteronomy 4:27-30; 28:26-29). Jeremiah warns **of** a coming period **of** tribulation and chastisement for **sinful Israelite** nations that he calls a time **of** "Jacob's trouble" (Jeremiah 30:1-15). God's servants have **the** duty to warn His people **of** dangers that lie ahead (Isaiah 58:1; Amos 3:7). Understanding **the** location and identity **of** modern **Israelite** nations is a *key* to understanding Bible prophecies about **their** future, and it helps to target our message as **these** prophecies *come alive* today! (Winnail D. **Finding the** "Lost" **Tribes of Israel**. Tomorrow's World magazine, Nov-Dec 2008, pp. 14-15)/

After His resurrection, Jesus told **the** disciples:

Go **therefore** and make disciples **of** all **the** nations (Matthew 28:19).

And while **the** **Apostle Paul** was **the** apostle to **the** Gentiles, it was **the** **Apostle Peter** who was **the** apostles to those **of Israel** (**the** circumcision) as Paul wrote:

7 But on **the** contrary, when **they** saw that **the** gospel for **the** uncircumcised had been committed to me,

as the gospel for the circumcised was to Peter 8 (for He who worked effectively in Peter for the apostleship to the circumcised also worked effectively in me toward the Gentiles) (Galatians 2:6-8).

Peter did not ignore the fact that he was sent to those of Israel. Notice what the Apostle Peter wrote:

1 Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ,
To the pilgrims of the Dispersion in Pontus,
Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, 2 elect
according to the foreknowledge of God the Father (1
Peter 1:1-2).

The "Dispersion" or the Diaspora had been a term used to refer to those Israelites who are not located in the area of Palestine.

The author of the Book of James also wrote to those who were scattered:

James, a bondservant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, To the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad (James 1:1).

Thus James was apparently acknowledging that the twelve tribes of Israel (or possibly their spiritual descendants) were scattered in many places.

Also in the first century, the historian Josephus noted:

...[W]herefore there are but two tribes in Asia and Europe subject to the Romans, while the ten tribes are beyond Euphrates till now, and are an immense multitude, and not to be estimated by numbers (Flavius Josephus. Antiquities of the Jews, 11:5:2).

Hence, in the first century, it was known that there were descendants of the tribes of Israel that were not Jewish and were in many lands. And the fact that they would be likely to have descendants that are alive today is not considered to be of major consequence to many “theologians”.

However, those who reach such conclusions are ignoring prophecies that the Bible teaches must somehow come to pass.

The reality is that the apostles were at first told to go the lost of Israel (Matthew 10:6). After Jesus' death and resurrection Peter and some others were to reach the non-Gentiles (Galatians 2:7-9) while Paul and Barnabas were reaching the Gentiles (Galatians 2:9). And while the original apostles went into many lands, they specifically tried to reach the scattered tribes of Israel (though apparently some of them who were not mentioned as attending the conference discussed in Galatians 2 also were trying to reach Gentiles as well then).

Notice Hippolytus in the third century (that may or may not be valid), makes the following claims about the apostles:

1. Peter preached the Gospel in Pontus, and Galatia, and Cappadocia, and Betania, and Italy, and Asia ...

2. Andrew preached to the Scythians and Thracians, and was crucified, suspended on an olive tree, at Patrae, a town of Achaia; and there too he was buried.

3. John, again, in Asia, was banished by Domitian the king to the isle of Patmos, in which also he wrote his Gospel and saw the apocalyptic vision; and in Trajan's time he fell asleep at

Ephesus, where his remainings were sought for, but could not be found.

4. James, his brother, when preaching in Judea, was cut off with the sword by Herod the tetrarch, and was buried there.

5. Philip preached in Phrygia, and was crucified in Hierapolis with his head downward in the time of Domitian, and was buried there.

6. Bartholomew, again, preached to the Indians, to whom he also gave the Gospel according to Matthew, and was crucified with his head downward, and was buried in Allatum, a town of the great Armenia.

7. And Matthew wrote the Gospel in the Hebrew tongue, and published it at Jerusalem, and fell asleep at Hieres, a town of Parthia.

8. And Thomas preached to the Parthians, Medes, Persians, Hyrcanians, Bactrians, and Margians, and was thrust through in the four members of his body with a pine spears at Calamene, the city of India, and was buried there.

9. And James the son of Alphaeus, when preaching in Jerusalem was stoned to death by the Jews, and was buried there beside the temple.

10. Jude, who is also called Lebbeus, preached to the people of Edessa, and to all Mesopotamia, and fell asleep at Berytus, and was buried there.

11. Simon the Zealot, the son of Clopas, who is also called Jude, became bishop of Jerusalem after James the Just, and fell asleep and was buried there at the age of 120 years.

12. And Matthias, who was one of the seventy, was numbered along with the eleven apostles, and preached in Jerusalem, and fell asleep and was buried there.

13. And Paul entered into the apostleship a year after the assumption of Christ; and beginning at Jerusalem, he advanced as far as Illyricum, and Italy, and Spain, preaching the Gospel for five-and-thirty years. And in the time of Nero he was beheaded at Rome, and was buried there (Hippolytus. On the Twelve Apostles. In Ante-Nicene Fathers, Volume V by Robert & Donaldson. 1885 Hendrickson Publishers, Peabody (MA), printing 1999, pp. 254-255).

Thus, the disciples traveled to many lands and most likely encountered descendants of the various tribes of Israel on their many journeys.

Another document, apparently from the third century, called *The Epistula Apostolorum* states:

But he said unto us: Go ye and preach unto the twelve tribes, and preach also unto the heathen, and to all the land of Israel from the east to the west and from the south unto the north... (Epistula Apostolorum, verse 30. excerpted from Montague Rhode James in *The Apocryphal New Testament* (Oxford: Clarendon Press 1924), pp. 485-503. Copyright © 2001 Peter Kirby).

Thus the above indicates that those of Israel were believed to be in many lands.

Did the Apostles Get to Britain?

While it is not absolutely certain that Paul or any of the twelve apostles actually made it to Britain, some people think so.

Eusebius wrote that Jesus' disciples reached the British Isles:

His disciples...to preach to all the Name of Jesus, to teach about His marvelous deeds in country and town, that some of them should take possession of the Roman Empire, and the Queen of Cities itself, and others the Persian, others the Armenian, that others should go to the Parthian race, and yet others to the Scythian, that some already should have reached the very ends of the world, should have reached the land of the Indians, and some have crossed the Ocean and reached the Isles of Britain (Eusebius of Caesarea: Demonstratio Evangelica, Book 3, Chapter 5. Translated by W.J. Ferrar. Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. London. The Macmillan Company. New York 1920, p. 113).

It has been observed:

II. EARLY PLANTING OF CHRISTIANITY IN THE BRITISH ISLES

That Christianity was established in Britain between the years A.D. 51 and A.D. 61, either by the Apostle Paul himself or by converts made by him during his Roman imprisonment, is the testimony of many credible historians. Gildas the earliest British writer of history, born A. D. 520, says of the introduction of Christianity into the is lands: "Meanwhile these islands, stiff with cold and frost, and in a distant region of the world, remote from the visible sun, received the beams of light,

that is, the holy precepts of Christ - who is the true Sun, and who shows to the whole world his splendor, nor only from the temporal firmament, but from the height of heaven, which surpasses everything temporal - at the latter part, as we know, of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, by whom his religion was propagated without impediment." Comparing this with the previous passage, the events mentioned appear to be limited by the 'meanwhile' to a period between the defeat of Boadicea, A.D. 61, on the one hand, and on the other to events not far distant - such as the defeat of Caractacus, A.D. 51. Therefore the testimony of Gildas is to the effect that the gospel was preached in Britain before the year 61. (Yeowell, p. 22.) (Gamble J.L., Greene C.H. THE SABBATH IN THE BRITISH ISLES; Reprinted from "Seventh Day Baptists in Europe and America" Volume 1, 1910 pp 21-39).

Dr. Winnail has written:

Early writings trace the apostles' movements. Andrew traveled to Scythia, near the Black Sea. Bartholomew went to Armenia. Thomas and Jude headed to Parthia, south of the Caspian Sea, and beyond, into regions where the tribes of Israel had gone. Many early writers confirm that Paul, Peter, Joseph of Arimathea, Simon Zelotes and others all spent time in Britain - knowing that there were Israelites there. Vatican librarian Cardinal Baronius (1538-1607ad) and Anglican archbishop Ussher (1581-1656ad) both mentioned that several of the apostles and their companions traveled to the Isles of the West (Winnail D. Modern Nations and God's Ancient Plan/ Tomorrow's World Magazine, Volume 8, Issue 4. July-August, 2006).

Hippolytus, in the early third century seems to have claimed that one of the seventy that Jesus sent out to preach ended up in Britain:

These two belonged to the seventy disciples who were scattered..

Aristobulus, bishop of Britain (Hippolytus. Where Each of Them Preached, And Where He Met His End).

If that is so, Aristobulus could have been placed in charge by one of the apostles as the seventy (Luke 10:1,17) had to have known the original apostles.

But it is clear that by the early third century, it was known that some version of Christianity had made it into the British Isles. And as others have indicated, this could have occurred earlier.

Whether or not the apostles went to Britain, perhaps it should be mentioned that the forms of Christianity originally found in Britain and Ireland were more "Jewish" than the forms practiced by the Roman Catholics when they finally made it to that part of the world.

True Christianity did come to the British Isles (including Ireland) prior to the Catholic visits. Interestingly, the Celtic/Keltic churches, around 600 A.D. claimed to have been descended from the church of the Ephesians (the apostolic and basically immediate post-apostolic church):

The Keltic Churches of Ireland, of Galloway, and of Iona were at one with the British Church. These claimed, like Southern Gaul and Spain, to have drawn their faith from the Apostolic See of Ephesus. Their liturgies, or such fragments

as have come down to us, bear marks of belonging to the Oriental family of liturgies. (Dawson W. The Keltic Church and English Christianity. Transactions of the Royal Historical Society (New Series), 1884, p. 377 doi:10.2307/3677978)

Here is a report related to the period 549-1049, by the famous historian Philip Schaff:

The term Culdee has been improperly applied to the whole Keltic church, and a superior purity has been claimed for it.

There is no doubt that the Columban or the Keltic church of Scotland, as well as the early Irish and the early British churches, differed in many points from the mediaeval and modern church of Rome, and represent a simpler and yet a very active missionary type of Christianity.

The leading peculiarities of the ancient Keltic church, as distinct from the Roman, are:

1. Independence of the Pope. Iona was its Rome, and the Abbot of Iona, and afterwards of Dunkeld, though a mere Presbyter, ruled all Scotland.
2. Monasticism ruling supreme, but mixed with secular life, and not bound by vows of celibacy; while in the Roman church the monastic system was subordinated to the hierarchy of the secular clergy.
3. Bishops without dioceses and jurisdiction and succession.
4. Celebration of the time of Easter.
5. Form of the tonsure.

It has also been asserted, that the Kelts or Culdees were opposed to auricular

confession, the worship of saints, and images, purgatory, transubstantiation, the seven sacraments... (Schaff, Philip, History of the Christian Church, (Oak Harbor, WA: Logos Research Systems, Inc.) 1997. This material has been carefully compared, corrected, and emended (according to the 1910 edition of Charles Scribner's Sons) by The Electronic Bible Society, Dallas, TX, 1998).

The Catholic monk and historian Bede in the eighth century wrote about a group of church leaders in Britain:

They do not keep Easter Sunday at the proper time, but from the fourteenth... They did other things too which were not in keeping with the unity of the Church. After a long dispute they were unwilling, in spite of the prayers, exhortations, and rebukes of Augustine and his companions to give their assent, preferring their own traditions to those which all the churches throughout the world agree in Christ (Bede. The Ecclesiastical History of the English People. Judith McClure and Roger Collins, editor. Oxford University Press, 1999, pp. 71-72).

In other words, from the time of Augustine (late fourth/early fifth century) it was clear that there were those in Britain who kept the Passover on the 14th and who held to practices that the Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox confederation of churches no longer held.

Furthermore, notice what Catholic priest and theologian R. McBrien wrote:

Pope Vitalin... supported efforts of the king of Northumbria,

following the Synod of Whitby (664), to establish in England the Roman, as opposed to the Celtic, date for Easter (that is the Sunday after the Jewish Passover, rather than the Passover itself) and other Roman practices as well. (McBrien, Richard P. Lives of the Popes: The Pontiffs from St. Peter to Benedict XVI. Harper, San Francisco, 2005 updated ed., p.109).

Notice that the above account (written by a Catholic priest and scholar) acknowledges that Rome changed Passover in Britain from the biblical date (which apparently the Celts still observed into at least the seventh century) to the Roman date. Rome would not have felt that this was necessary if it originally installed an Easter Sunday tradition into the British/Irish regions in the first or second century. Thus they either got some of these practices from their ancestral origins or from Christians not part of the Greco-Roman confederation.

Sabbath-keeping was also occurring in the Celt dominated regions until at least 886:

The Celtic Church which occupied Ireland, Scotland, and Britain, had the Syriac (Byzantine) scriptures instead of the Latin vulgate of Rome. The Celtic Church, with the Waldenses and the Eastern empire, kept the seventh-day Sabbath...

“Adomnan’s use of sabbatum for Saturday, the seventh day of the week, is clear indication from ‘Columba’s mouth’ that ‘Sabbath was not Sunday.’ Sunday, the first day of the week is ‘Lord’s day.’ Adomnan’s attitude to Sunday is important, because he wrote at a time when there was controversy over the question whether the ritual of the Biblical Sabbath was to be transferred to the Christians’ Lord’s-day.’ – A.O. and M.O. Anderson (editors)

Adomnan's Life of Columba, Thomas Nelson's Medieval Texts, 1961, pages 25-26.

"The Old Testament required seventh-day Sabbath observance and, reason Adomnan's editors, since the New Testament nowhere repealed the fourth commandment, the seventh-day was observed by all early Christians. The evidence they adduce suggests that no actual confusion between Sunday and 'the Sabbath' occurred until the early sixth century, and then in the writings of the rather obscure Caesarius of Arles. (Ibid., page 26.)...

The Roman 'movement' to supersede the Celtic Sabbath with Sunday 'culminated in the production of an (apocryphal) 'Letter of Jesus', or 'Letter of Lord's day', alleged to have been found on the altar of Peter in Rome; and is said in the annals to have been brought to Ireland by a pilgrim (c. 886). Upon this basis laws were promulgated, imposing heavy penalties for those that violated on Sunday certain regulations derived from Jewish prohibitions for Sabbath. . . . There is in fact no historical evidence that Ninian, or Patrick, or Columba, or any of their contemporaries in Ireland, kept Sunday as a Sabbath.' (Ibid., page 28.) (Celtic Sabbath-Keeping Study No. 264, from Cherith Chronicle, April-June 1998, pp. 46-47.

<http://www.giveshare.org/BibleStudy/264.celtic-sabbath-keeping.html> 6/24/06).

Thus "Jewish" practices were long part of the worship practices of those in the British Isles.

Blessings and Cursings Were Promised to the Tribes of Israel

Although this article has mainly focused on the positive aspects promised to the tribes of Israel, both blessings and cursings are recorded for them in the Bible.

First let's look what the Bible records in Leviticus 26, starting with blessings:

3'If you walk in My statutes and keep My commandments, and perform them, 4 then I will give you rain in its season, the land shall yield its produce, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. 5 Your threshing shall last till the time of vintage, and the vintage shall last till the time of sowing; you shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely. 6 I will give peace in the land, and you shall lie down, and none will make you afraid; I will rid the land of evil beasts, and the sword will not go through your land. 7 You will chase your enemies, and they shall fall by the sword before you. 8 Five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight; your enemies shall fall by the sword before you.

9'For I will look on you favorably and make you fruitful, multiply you and confirm My covenant with you. 10 You shall eat the old harvest, and clear out the old because of the new. 11 I will set My tabernacle among you, and My soul shall not abhor you. 12 I will walk among you and be your God, and you shall be My people. 13 I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, that you should not be their slaves; I have broken the bands of your yoke and made you walk upright (Leviticus 26:3-13).

Blessings were promised first.

But cursings were also warned about if they did not obey God's laws:

14'But if you do not obey Me, and do not observe all these commandments, 15 and if you despise My statutes, or if your soul abhors My judgments, so that you do not perform all My commandments, but break My covenant, 16 I also will do this to you: I will even appoint terror over you, wasting disease and fever which shall consume the eyes and cause sorrow of heart. And you shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. 17 I will set My face against you, and you shall be defeated by your enemies. Those who hate you shall reign over you, and you shall flee when no one pursues you (Leviticus 26:14-17).

Thus terrors (like terrorism) are prophesied for those who were blessed because of God's promises to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. And these curses have began.

Additionally, notice that just before their takeover, the descendants of Israel are also prophesied to be afflicted with pestilences:

21 'Then, if you walk contrary to Me, and are not willing to obey Me, I will bring on you seven times more plagues, according to your sins.

22 I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, destroy your livestock, and make you few in number; and your highways shall be desolate.

23 'And if by these things you are not reformed by Me, but walk contrary to Me,

24 then I also will walk contrary to you, and I will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

25 And I will bring a sword against you that will execute the vengeance of the covenant;

when you are gathered together within your cities I will send pestilence among you; and you shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy. (Leviticus 26:21-25)

The pestilences may have already started (see [USA, UK, Canada, Australia, & New Zealand Facing Many Potential Pestilences](#)).

There is also an interesting end-time prophecy related in Jerusalem that seems to be fulfilled regularly:

3 And it shall happen in that day that I will make Jerusalem a very heavy stone for all peoples; all who would heave it away will surely be cut in pieces, though all nations of the earth are gathered against it. (Zechariah 12:3)

This may be part of why Jerusalem will be divided:

2 For I will gather all the nations to battle against Jerusalem;
The city shall be taken,
The houses rifled,
And the women ravished.
Half of the city shall go into captivity,
But the remnant of the people shall not be cut off from the city. (Zechariah 14:2)

News items have come out indicating the EU, as well as the current UN Secretary-General (Ban Ki-moon) want to divide Jerusalem now--the captivity will come later to fulfill Zechariah 14:2 (see [Will the Anglo-Nations be Divided?](#)).

The USA and other Anglo-nations are subject to famines and pestilences. Notice something that Ezekiel was inspired to write:

15 'So it shall be a reproach, a taunt, a lesson, and an astonishment to the nations that are all around you, when I execute judgments among you in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I, the Lord, have spoken. 16 When I send against them the terrible arrows of famine which shall be for destruction, which I will send to destroy you, I will increase the famine upon you and cut off your supply of bread. 17 So I will send against you famine and wild beasts, and they will bereave you. Pestilence and blood shall pass through you, and I will bring the sword against you. I, the Lord, have spoken.'" (Ezekiel 5:15-17)

The above sequence seems to be slightly different than that Jesus listed as part of the "beginning of sorrows" as the sword comes afterwards. But since the sword should begin the Great Tribulation, the time of Jacob's trouble, this may be how the beginning of sorrows ties into the Great Tribulation--this would suggest hunger and disease problems for the Anglo-nations prior to the start of the Great Tribulation.

One thing that I wish to add is the increasing use of genetically modified organisms for many of the grain crops in the USA is putting parts of humanity at major increased risk of unintended consequences such as famine and disease pestilences. Most of the corn and soy beans produced in the USA are genetically-modified. Soon, much of the wheat will be. Directly and indirectly, the USA and its Anglo-allies will cause most of the problems that it will be experiencing in the next several years.

Notice that even secular news sources are suggesting that the United States will someday apparently need to provide its food to nations it owes money, like China:

The Geopolitics of Food Scarcity

One of the toughest things for us to do is to anticipate discontinuity. Whether on a personal level or on a global economic level, we typically project the future by extrapolating from the past. Most of the time this works well, but occasionally we experience a discontinuity that we failed to anticipate. The collapse of civilization is such a case. It is no surprise that many past civilizations failed to grasp the forces and recognize signs that heralded their undoing. More than once it was shrinking food supplies that brought about their downfall.

Does our civilization face a similar fate? Until recently it did not seem possible, but our failure to deal with the environmental trends that are undermining the world food economy – most importantly falling water tables, eroding soils, and rising temperatures – forces the conclusion that such a collapse is possible...

No country is immune to the effects of tightening food supplies, not even the United States.

If China turns to the world market for massive quantities of grain, as it recently has done for soybeans, it will undoubtedly look to the United States, which dominates world grain exports. For US consumers, the prospect of competing for the US grain harvest with 1.3 billion Chinese consumers with fast-rising incomes is a nightmare scenario. It would be tempting for the United States to restrict exports, but this is not an option with China which now holds well over one trillion US dollars. Like it or not, US consumers will share their grain with Chinese consumers regardless of how high food prices rise.

If the food crisis worsens, national restrictions on grain exports coupled with various bilateral arrangements could tie down much of the exportable supply of grain, making it increasingly difficult if not impossible for weaker, less affluent countries to find grain to import. Many countries heavily dependent on imports could be left out, and the result would be hundreds of millions of desperate people. Desperate people do desperate things: They riot, they fight over food, they overthrow governments, and they mass migrate to more food-secure countries.

In many countries the social order has already begun to break down in the face of soaring food prices and spreading hunger. Deadly food riots broke out in a number of countries in 2008. In Egypt several people died in fights in government-subsidized bread lines. Food riots in Yemen turned deadly, taking at least a dozen lives. In Cameroon the food riot death toll was twice as high (The Geopolitics of Food Scarcity. Spiegel - Feb 11, 2009 <http://www.spiegel.de/international/world/0,1518,606937,00.html>).

The stage for the total destruction of the Anglo-American nations is being set, especially as they increase their debt almost daily--debt that their creditors will want to be paid back.

It needs to be understood that some of the cursings in the "Old Testament" of the Bible are clearly to occur at the latter time of the end:

... evil will befall you in the latter days, because you will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger through the work of your hands (Deuteronomy 31:29).

And since national repentance has not occurred, these matters will worsen:

18'And after all this, if you do not obey Me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins. 19 I will break the pride of your power; I will make your heavens like iron and your earth like bronze. 20 And your strength shall be spent in vain; for your land shall not yield its produce, nor shall the trees of the land yield their fruit...

26 When I have cut off your supply of bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall bring back your bread by weight, and you shall eat and not be satisfied.

27'And after all this, if you do not obey Me, but walk contrary to Me, 28 then I also will walk contrary to you in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins. 29 You shall eat the flesh of your sons, and you shall eat the flesh of your daughters. 30 I will destroy your high places, cut down your incense altars, and cast your carcasses on the lifeless forms of your idols; and My soul shall abhor you. 31 I will lay your cities waste and bring your sanctuaries to desolation, and I will not smell the fragrance of your sweet aromas. 32 I will bring the land to desolation, and your enemies who dwell in it shall be astonished at it. 33 I will scatter you among the nations and draw out a sword after you; your land shall be desolate and your cities waste. 34 Then the land shall enjoy its sabbaths as long as it lies desolate and you are in your enemies' land; then the land shall rest and enjoy its sabbaths. 35 As long as it lies desolate it shall rest--for the time it did not rest on your sabbaths when you dwelt in it (Leviticus 26:18-20;26-35).

The Bible prophecies the destruction of the cities, after the military ("horses cut off" and "destroy your chariots" below) has problems:

10 "And it shall be in that day," says the LORD, "That I will cut off your horses from your midst And destroy your chariots.

11 I will cut off the cities of your land And throw down all your strongholds.

12 I will cut off sorceries from your hand, And you shall have no soothsayers.

13 Your carved images I will also cut off, And your sacred pillars from your midst;

You shall no more worship the work of your hands;

14 I will pluck your wooden images from your midst; Thus I will destroy your cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury On the nations that have not heard." (Micah 5:10-15).

The USA and UK are in the process of downsizing their military might. Thus, the steps that proceed the destruction of cities is starting to take place now.

The Bible also prophecies captivity:

36 'And as for those of you who are left, I will send faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; the sound of a shaken leaf shall cause them to flee; they shall flee as though fleeing from a sword, and they shall fall when no one pursues.

37 They shall stumble over one another, as it were before a sword, when no one pursues; and you shall have no power to stand before your enemies. 38 You shall perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up. 39 And those of you who are left shall waste away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; also in their fathers' iniquities,

which are with them, they shall waste away.
40'But if they confess their iniquity
and the iniquity of their fathers, with their
unfaithfulness in which they were unfaithful to Me,
and that they also have walked contrary to Me, 41
and that I also have walked contrary to them and
have brought them into the land of their enemies;
if their uncircumcised hearts are humbled, and they
accept their guilt-- 42 then I will remember My
covenant with Jacob, and My covenant with Isaac and
My covenant with Abraham I will remember; I will
remember the land. 43 The land also shall be left
empty by them, and will enjoy its sabbaths while it
lies desolate without them; they will accept their
guilt, because they despised My judgments and
because their soul abhorred My statutes (Leviticus
26:36-43).

But that ultimately God will be merciful to them:

44 Yet for all that, when they
are in the land of their enemies, I will not
cast them away, nor shall I abhor them, to utterly
destroy them and break My covenant with them; for I
am the LORD their God. 45 But for their sake I will
remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I
brought
out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations
, that I might be their God: I am the LORD' "
(Leviticus 26:44-45).

As will be shown below, it apparently is a
confederation of Islamic peoples who begin a plan to
destroy the descendants of Israel, and most
likely the descendants of Judah, Ephraim, and
Manasseh.

However, as shown in Leviticus 26:44-45 and
elsewhere, eventually they will stop.

Britain in Prophecy: The British are People of the Covenant

It may be of interest to note that the Hebrew term often translated as "covenant" in Leviticus and elsewhere in the Old Testament is "berivth" and the word for "man" is "iysh"--together they are pronounced similar to the term "British."

It may be that the British considered themselves the people of the physical covenant God made to Joseph.

It may also be of interest to note that the expression translated as "covenant of the people" in Isaiah 49:8 is made up of the word "beriyth" and "am", brit-am:

In Hebrew, Brit-am in northern dialects and in later spoken Hebrew would have become "Brit-aN" the final "m" being pronounced as "N"...Britain itself in old documents was sometimes rendered by the English as "Britammia" (Davidy. *The Tribes*, p. 413-414).

A most interesting fact is the Hebrew meaning of the names of the British people. The house of Israel is the covenant people. The Hebrew word for "covenant" is Beriyth, or berith. After Gideon's death, Israel followed the false pagan god Baal. In Judges 8:33 and 9:4, the word "covenant" is used as a proper name coupled with the name "Baal." This is quoted in the English text, Authorized Version, without being translated, as "Baalberith," meaning (margin) "idol of the covenant."

The Hebrew for "man" is ivsh, or ish. In English, the ending "-ish" means "of" or belonging to (a specified nation or

person)." In the original Hebrew language vowels were never given in the spelling. So, omitting the vowel "e" from berith, but retaining the "i" in its anglicized form to preserve the "y" sound, we have the anglicized Hebrew word for covenant, brith.

The Hebrews, however, never pronounced their "h's." Many a Jew, even today, in pronouncing the name "Shem," will call it "Sem." Incidentally, this ancient Hebrew trait is also a modern British trait. So the Hebrew word for "covenant" would be pronounced, in its anglicized form, as brit.

And the word for "covenant man," or "covenant people," would therefore be simply "BRIT-ISH." And so, is it mere coincidence that the true covenant people today are called the "BRITISH"? And they reside in the "BRITISH ISLES"! (Armstrong HW. The United States and Britain in Prophecy. WCG booklet)

At minimum, the above suggests a link between the Hebrew language and the term British. And likely, it means even more than that.

Here is what Isaiah was inspired to write:

8 Thus says the Lord:

"In an acceptable time I have heard You,
And in the day of salvation I have helped You;
I will preserve You and give You
As a covenant to the people,
To restore the earth,
To cause them to inherit the desolate heritages
(Isaiah 49:8).

Here is a definition of the word translated as covenant in Isaiah 49:8 (the same word is used ten times when God made a covenant with Abraham in Genesis 17:1-14):

OT:1285

beriyth (ber-eeth'); from OT:1262 (in the sense of cutting [like OT:1254]); a compact (because made by passing between pieces of flesh): - confederacy, [con-] feder [-ate], covenant, league. (Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)

There is a confederacy/league/covenant that seems to have been operating between the UK, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and event the USA for a long time.

Nw there was and is a covenant/*beriyth* made between God that the throne that David and his descendants were to occupy would continue:

3 "I have made a covenant with My chosen, I have sworn to My servant David: 4 'Your seed I will establish forever,
And build up your throne to all generations."
(Psalms 89:3-4)

8 My mercy I will keep for him forever, And My covenant shall stand firm with him. 29 His seed also I will make to endure forever, And his throne as the days of heaven. (Psalms 89:28-29)

4 My covenant I will not break, Nor alter the word that has gone out of My lips. 35 Once I have sworn by My holiness; I will not lie to David: 36 His seed shall endure forever, And his throne as the sun before Me; 37 It shall be established forever

like the moon, Even like the faithful witness in the sky. (Psalms 89:34-37)

5 Should you not know that the Lord God of Israel gave the dominion over Israel to David forever, to him and his sons, by a covenant of salt? (2 Chronicles 13:5-6)

1 Now these are the last words of David. Thus says David the son of Jesse; Thus says the man raised up on high, The anointed of the God of Jacob, And the sweet psalmist of Israel:...5...He has made with me an everlasting covenant (2 Samuel 23:1-5)

As mentioned before the late Herbert Armstrong and the current Living Church of God teach that this promise was not broken and that the British royal family is fulfilling this today. Queen Elizabeth II is a descendant of David as are her son Charles and his son William. It should also be mentioned that we believe that the royal family will be replaced by Jesus when He returns (and recall that Jesus Himself is specifically called "the son of David" in Matthew 1:1):

32 He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God will give Him the throne of His father David. 33 And He will reign over the house of Jacob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end. (Luke 1:32-33)

15 Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!" (Revelation 11:15)

The above scriptures are for the future, which is part of why we in the Living Church of God believe that the Bible suggests that believers would understand that until Jesus got the throne, that physical descendants of David still would have it until now.

Interestingly, the Bible is clear that the throne original occupied by descendants of David such as Solomon is actually God's throne:

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the Lord as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. (1 Chronicles 29:23)

8 Blessed be the Lord your God, who delighted in you, setting you on His throne to be king for the Lord your God! (2 Chronicles 9:8)

Since Jesus has not yet returned, His throne is still under control of the British royal family. But He will receive the throne His father David and reign over the house of Jacob. Jesus clearly has not done that yet (which is why the British royal family still has the throne), but Jesus will gain it relatively soon.

Getting back to the terms about the "covenant people", the British people are those who this throne covenant currently applies to.

Now while the two Hebrew words for covenant and people are not used directly together in scriptures other than Isaiah 49:8, the following verse contains the same Hebrew word for people and the word that covenant seems to have derived from:

10 The hands of merciful women have boiled their own children, They have been for food

to them, In the destruction of the daughter of my people. (Lamentations 4:10, Youngs Literal Translation)

This suggests that very hard times will be coming to those people (see also [Will the Anglo-Nations be Divided and Have People Taken as Slaves?](#)).

Since the British descended peoples are the people of the covenant to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob (Exodus 2:24), the following would seem to apply:

As for My people, children are their oppressors, And women rule over them. O My people! Those who lead you 12 cause you to err, And destroy the way of your paths...(Isaiah 3:12)

Of course, women are influential in the English-speaking nations. More so than in most (though not all) countries on earth.

The UK has already had a female prime minister (Margaret Thatcher) and has a female queen (Elizabeth II) for decades, Australia now has a female prime minister (Julia Gillard), and the USA has a female secretary of state (Hillary Clinton). These seem to be partial, but significant, fulfillments of that prophecy.

Some leaders, females included, are prophesied to lead their people to err and to be destroyed in the end. This end seems to be getting closer.

Another prophecy also seems to apply:

43 The alien who is among you shall rise higher and higher above you, and you shall come down lower and lower (Deuteronomy 28:43).

The USA has its first "alien" president, in the sense that Barack Obama's father was Kenyan (see also [Prophecies of Barack Obama?](#)). Also, non-Anglo portions of the Anglo-nations seem to be rising up at this time in the USA, UK, Canada, and the other Anglo-dominated lands.

The Bible strongly suggests that instead of calling for repentance, the leaders of the Anglo-lands will lead people into error and destruction. Notice another scripture supportive of this:

16 For the leaders of this people cause them to err, And those who are led by them are destroyed (Isaiah 9:16).

Many of those who place their trust in politicians will be disappointed.

Those in the land of New Zealand may find the prophesied curse for disobedience distressing:

31... your sheep shall be given to your enemies, and you shall have no one to rescue them. (Deuteronomy 28:31)

New Zealand has about 10 sheep for every person who lives there and sheep-related exports are the major engine of its trade. While the other Anglo-nations do have sheep, none is as dependent upon them as New Zealand.

Is Isaiah 49:12 a Referring to Australia and New Zealand?

The word "Australia" seems to signify southern lands. And speaking of southern lands like Australia and New Zealand, notice a prophecy in Isaiah 49:12:

12 Surely these shall come from afar; Look! Those from the north and the west, And these from the land of Sinim. (Isaiah 49:12, NKJV)

ecce isti de longe venient et ecce illi ab aquilone et mari et isti de terra australi (Isaiah 49:12; Jerome translation: Latin Vulgate Bible)

Some have speculated that the lands from afar, specifically Sinim (NKJV)/*isti de terra australi* (Latin Vulgate) could be referring to certain modern lands in the South Pacific.

For example, *Wikipedia* (accessed 03/14/12) has stated:

Australia... the name *Australia* is derived from the Latin *australis*, meaning "southern". The country has been referred to colloquially as *Oz* since the early 20th century...

Legends of *Terra Australis Incognita*—an "unknown land of the South"—date back to Roman times and were commonplace in medieval geography, although not based on any documented knowledge of the continent. Following European discovery, names for the Australian landmass were often references to the famed *Terra Australis*.

The earliest recorded use of the word *Australia* in English was in 1625 in "A note of Australia del Espíritu Santo, written by Sir Richard Hakluyt", published by Samuel Purchas in *Hakluytus Posthumus*, a corruption of the original Spanish name "Tierra Austral del Espíritu Santo" (Southern Land of the Holy Spirit) for an island in Vanuatu. The Dutch adjectival form *Australische* was used in a Dutch book in Batavia (Jakarta) in 1638, to refer

to the newly discovered lands to the south. *Australia* was later used in a 1693 translation of *Les Aventures de Jacques Sadeur dans la Découverte et le Voyage de la Terre Australe*, a 1676 French novel by Gabriel de Foigny, under the pen-name Jacques Sadeur. Referring to the entire South Pacific region, Alexander Dalrymple used it in *An Historical Collection of Voyages and Discoveries in the South Pacific Ocean* in 1771.

Notice something that the late [Herbert W. Armstrong](#) taught about what this passage of scripture in Isaiah 49:12 may be referring to:

Referring to the house of ISRAEL, not Judah (Isaiah 49:3,6), God says: "Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the NORTH and from the WEST; and these from the land of Sinim" (Isa. 49:12). In the Hebrew, the language in which this was originally inspired, there is no word for "northwest," but this term is designated by the phrase, "the north and the west." It means, literally, the northwest! The Vulgate renders "Sinim" as "Australi," or "Australia." So we now have the location northwest of Jerusalem and even spreading around the world. (Armstrong HW. [THE UNITED STATES AND BRITAIN IN PROPHECY](#), 1954, 1967, 1972, 1975, 1980 edition)

Notice some comments on Isaiah 49:12 about *Sinim*:

Isaiah 49:12

Meaning, the south country, so that Christ will deliver his from all the parts of the world. (Geneva Notes, PC Study Bible formatted electronic database Copyright © 2003, 2005, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. All rights reserved.)

Isaiah 49:12

Behold, these shall come from far ... and these from the land of Sinim. The Arabians and other Asiatics called China Sin, or Tchin: the Chinese had no special name for themselves, but either adopted that of the reigning dynasty or some high-sounding titles. This view of "Sinim" suits the context, which requires a people to be meant "from far," and distinct, from those "from the north and from the west" (Gesenius). (Jamieson, Fausset, and Brown Commentary, Electronic Database. Copyright © 1997, 2003, 2005, 2006 by BibleSoft, Inc. All rights reserved.)

Sinim

a people noticed in (Isaiah 49:12) as living at the extremity of the known world. They may be identified with the classical Sinoe, the inhabitants of the southern part of China. (Smith's Bible Dictionary)

Isaiah 49:12...

From the land of Sinim - There have been many different opinions in regard to the 'land of Sinim.' The name 'Sinim' (סִינִים signivm) occurs nowhere else in the Bible, and of course it is not easy to determine what country is meant. It is evident that it is some remote country, and it is remarkable that it is the only land specified here by name. Some, it is said, should come from far, some from the north, others from the west, and another portion from the country here specifically mentioned. Jerome understands it of the south in general - Isti de terra Australi... The Chaldee also interprets it as Jerome has done, of the south. The Syriac has not translated it, but retained the name Sinim... Grotius

supposes that it means the region of Sinim to the south of Palestine, and Vitringa also coincides with this opinion...

Gesenius supposes that it refers to the Chinese, and that the country here referred to is Sina or China. 'This very ancient and celebrated people,' says he, 'was known to the Arabians and Syrians by the name Sin, Tein, Tshini; and a Hebrew writer might well have heard of them, especially if sojourning in Babylon, the metropolis as it were of all Asia. This name appears to have been given to the Chinese by the other Asiatics; for the Chinese themselves do not employ it, and seem indeed to be destitute of any ancient domestic name, either adopting the names of the reigning dynasties, or ostentatiously assuming high-sounding titles, as "people of the empire in the center of the world." (Notes on the Bible by Albert Barnes [1834]. viewed 03/13/12)

The above is interesting and perhaps Isaiah 49:12 hints that Australia/New Zealand, which are lands of the southern hemisphere and past China (from the perspective of Jerusalem), could have possibly been identified so long ago. This is not necessarily specific identification of the lands now known as Australia and New Zealand but it seems possible. From a Jerusalem perspective, Australia and New Zealand are far off lands and in the south east (and north and west were referring somewhere else--possible the UK and USA respectively).

Germany, Assyria, Other Europeans, and Many "Germans" in the United States in Prophecy

The Bible shows that in the last days, some Middle Eastern peoples and the descendants of Assyria will be used to punish some of the children of Israel.

The UK has possibly the highest per capita debt in the world, and "The United States has the largest debt in the world" US News & World Report - Jan 28, 2011
<http://www.usnews.com/news/articles/2011/01/28/the-10-countries-with-the-most-debt>). And the Bible clearly warns that an indebted people will be destroyed by people whose language that they do not understand, and that the destruction will be fairly total:

43 The alien who is among you shall rise higher and higher above you, and you shall come down lower and lower. 44 He shall lend to you, but you shall not lend to him; he shall be the head, and you shall be the tail. 45 Moreover all these curses shall come upon you and pursue and overtake you, until you are destroyed...47 "Because you did not serve the LORD your God with joy and gladness of heart, for the abundance of everything, 48 therefore you shall serve your enemies, whom the LORD will send against you, in hunger, in thirst, in nakedness, and in need of everything; and He will put a yoke of iron on your neck until He has destroyed you. 49 The LORD will bring a nation against you from afar, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flies, a nation whose language you will not understand, 50 a nation of fierce countenance, which does not respect the elderly nor show favor to the young. 51 And they shall eat the increase of your livestock and the produce of your land, until you are destroyed; they shall not leave you grain or new wine or oil, or the increase of your cattle or the offspring of your flocks, until they have destroyed you. 52 They shall besiege you at all your

gates until your high and fortified walls, **in** which you trust, come down throughout all your land; and **they** shall besiege you at all your gates throughout all your land which **the** LORD your God has given you (Deuteronomy 28:42-45,47-52).

7 **The** rich rules over **the** poor, And **the** borrower is servant to **the** lender. (Proverbs 22:7)

13 And **the** Lord said, "Because **they** have forsaken My law which I set before **them**, and have not obeyed My voice, nor walked according to it, 14 but **they** have walked according to **the** dictates of **their** own hearts...16 I will scatter **them** also among **the** Gentiles, whom neither **they** nor **their** fathers have known. And I will send a sword after **them** until I have consumed **them**." (Jeremiah 9:13,14a,16)

12 One-third of you shall die of **the** pestilence, and be consumed with famine in your midst; and one-third shall fall by **the** sword all around you; and I will scatter another third to all **the** winds, and I will draw out a sword after **them**. (Ezekiel 5:12)

Notice that a **the** Bible also shows that a confederation of primarily Arabic peoples will come up with a plan to destroy **Israel** (more on **their** specific identities [Is There A Future King of the South?](#)), and that Assyria will decide to become part of this plan.

2 For behold, Your enemies make a tumult; And those who hate You have lifted up **their** head.
3 **They** have taken crafty counsel against Your people,
And consulted together against Your sheltered ones.
4 **They** have said, "Come, and let us cut **them** off from being a nation,
That **the** name of **Israel** may be remembered no more."

5 For they have consulted together with one consent;
They form a confederacy against You:
6 The tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites;
Moab and the Hagrites;
7 Gebal, Ammon, and Amalek;
Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre;
8 Assyria also has joined with them;
They have helped the children of Lot (Psalm 83:2-8).

And while this essentially Arab/Turkish group will have the plan, other parts of the Bible indicate that it will actually be the Assyrians that truly succeed in destroying several nations--apparently several nations descended from Israel, such as the United States, United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, and New Zealand.

People in those lands will be slaves and need to beg food from them:

4 We pay for the water we drink, And our wood comes at a price. 5 They pursue at our heels; We labor and have no rest. 6 We have given our hand to the Egyptians And the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread. 7 Our fathers sinned and are no more, But we bear their iniquities. 8 Servants rule over us; There is none to deliver us from their hand". (Lamentations 5:4-8)

They will be so hungry, that "Ephraim...shall eat unclean things in Assyria" (Hosea 9:3).

How do we know from the Bible that many of these prophecies apply to the United States, United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, and/or New Zealand?

Because Israel (Jacob) specifically taught that the descendants of Ephraim and Manasseh should be named after his name:

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim with his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh with his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them near him. 14 Then Israel stretched out his right hand and laid it on Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand on Manasseh's head, guiding his hands knowingly, for Manasseh was the firstborn. 15 And he blessed Joseph, and said:

"God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, The God who has fed me all my life long to this day, 16 The Angel who has redeemed me from all evil, Bless the lads; Let my name be named upon them...(Genesis 48:13-16).

Because of this, sometimes when the Bible uses the term Israel it can be referring to the descendants of Ephraim and Manasseh, and they include the Anglo-nations.

Also related to Psalm 83, are you aware that there is currently an international organization called the Union for the Mediterranean States that may be, to a degree, the framework for that deal (see also [Deal Leading to Psalm 83?](#) and [Mediterranean Union Makes Deal With Israel and Arab States](#))?

Prophecy is moving forward. The decline of the Anglo-nations has been occurring:

And the view that America is on a decline seems rather well ingrained in many people's minds supported by 65 percent of people questioned in a Wall Street Journal/NBC poll published last week.

"It is true: Today's economic problems are structural, not cyclical," argued New York Times editorial writer David Brooks.

He said **the** United States is losing **its** world dominance much **in the** same way **the** British Empire began to crumble more than a century ago. (Doomsday warnings **of** US apocalypse gain ground. AFP - Sept 11, 2010. <http://www.google.com/hostednews/afp/article/ALeqM5guQwaDcJjALF1jtUfqcyIgrU7U1Q>)

So, **the** British Empire (which once **included the** UK, Canada, Australia, and New Zealand) is setting **the** example **of** decline for **the** USA even according to some secular sources (for specific **information** on Canada, **including** Francophones, please see **the** article [Canada in Prophecy: What Does Bible Prophecy, Catholic Prophecy, and other Predictions Suggest About the Future of Canada?](#)).

Notice another set **of** passages about people ruled by unrighteous leaders:

1 Woe to those who decree unrighteous decrees, Who write misfortune, Which **they** have prescribed 2 To rob **the** needy **of** justice, And to take what is right from **the** poor **of** My people, That widows may be **their** prey, And that **they** may rob **the** fatherless. 3 **What** will you do **in the** day of punishment, And **in the** desolation which will come from afar? To whom will you flee for help? And where will you leave your glory? 4 Without Me **they** shall bow down among **the** prisoners, And **they** shall fall among **the** slain." For all this His anger is not turned away, But His hand is stretched out still. (Isaiah 10:1-4)

Now notice that this leads **into** Isaiah 10:5-12:

5 "Woe to Assyria, **the** rod **of** My anger And **the** staff **in** whose hand is My indignation.
6 I will send him against an ungodly nation,

And against the people of My wrath
I will give him charge,
To seize the spoil, to take the prey,
And to tread them down
like the mire of the streets.

7 Yet he does not mean so,
Nor does his heart think so;
But it is in his heart to destroy,
And cut off not a few nations.

8 For he says,
'Are not my princes altogether kings?

9 Is not Calno like Carchemish?

Is not Hamath like Arpad?

Is not Samaria like Damascus?

10 As my hand has found the kingdoms of the idols,
Whose carved images excelled those of Jerusalem and
Samaria,

11 As I have done to Samaria and her idols,
Shall I not do also to Jerusalem and her idols?'"

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the LORD
has performed all His work on Mount Zion and on
Jerusalem, that He will say, "I will
punish the fruit of the arrogant
heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his
haughty looks."

Also notice that the Assyrian does not really intend
to do it (verse 7), but will end up taking over
nations anyway. It may be of interest to realize
that the third century Catholic theologian and
bishop Hippolytus (Hippolytus. On the Antichrist,
Chapters 16, 57) tied in Assur/Assyria as apparently
being the King of North based upon this and another
passage in Isaiah--the Catholic doctor and
saint Jerome seems to have concurred, and tied
Assyria/Assur in with Germany and
others in Europe (Jerome. Letter CXXIII to
Ageruchia, Chapter 16).

And while people will claim that the Europeans are the friends and allies of America and Britain, notice the following:

1 How lonely sits the city
That was full of people!
How like a widow is she,
Who was great among the nations!
The princess among the provinces
Has become a slave!

2 She weeps bitterly in the night,
Her tears are on her cheeks;
Among all her lovers
She has none to comfort her.
All her friends have dealt treacherously with her;
They have become her enemies. (Lamentations 1:1-2)

The USA and Great Britain (including its Anglo-Commonwealth members, like Australia and Canada) were "great among the nations". And the Bible is clear that betrayal is coming from national FRIENDS!

Dr. Winnail wrote:

Future of Germany

The Bible indicates that at the end of this age, the Israelite nations' chief antagonist will be Assyria (Isaiah 10). God will use Assyria and its allies to punish Israelite nations that have forgotten their God (Isaiah 10:5-7; 24-25). Just like their ancient ancestors, the modern Assyrians have espoused a "master race" philosophy, have acquired a reputation for a certain aloofness and arrogance and have executed military operations with deadly precision and efficiency (Isaiah 10:8-14). Though few modern scholars look to the Bible for clues to understand geopolitics, the Bible's prophetic references to Assyria in the "last days"

do indeed point to modern Germany.

Legends indicate that Germany's oldest city, Trier, grew from an Assyrian colony founded on the site around 2000bc. Arab sources in the 1400s refer to the Germans as Assyriana. The Assyrians and their allies were the earliest nations to use iron weapons, and iron has played a notable role in German social history. Charlemagne ruled from Aachen in present day Germany. He wore a suit of iron armor and "took the iron crown of Lombardy" to become the king of the Franks and Lombards (*Germany, Her People and their Story*, Gifford, p. 35). From 1813 through the end of World War II, German soldiers were awarded the Iron Cross for their meritorious service in war. German leader Otto von Bismarck acquired the nickname "the Iron Chancellor" for his memorable words that the great problems of the age would be solved by "blood and iron."

Prophecies in Daniel indicate that "at the time of the end" the German-led European "beast power" (called "the king of the North") will engage in military operations (Winnail D. *Modern Nations and God's Ancient Plan/ Tomorrow's World Magazine*, Volume 8, Issue 4. July-August, 2006).

[The King of the North](#) will invade and destroy the United States, Great Britain, etc. And many in Europe, some associated with the tribes of Israel, and others from various Gentile peoples, will be aligned with this German-driven European power at the time of the end.

[Herbert W. Armstrong](#) made it clear in his later years that he believed that the King of the North (the one mentioned in Daniel 11:40-41 which is the same one who places the abomination mentioned in Daniel 11:31) would destroy the British and American

peoples. Notice some of what he wrote about that in 1979:

The indication is the armies of the "beast" of Revelation 17, entering Jerusalem (Dan 11:41, Zech. 14:2), will stop this "daily sacrifice"...And the abomination that maketh desolate set up." What is this abomination? This refers to Daniel 11:31 and Matthew 24:15...That will be a time when the UNITED Europe shall appear-- the revival of the medieval "Holy Roman Empire." We shall then be warned, and readied to be taken to a place of refuge and safety from the Great Tribulation. Forty-five days later "the beasts armies" will surround Jerusalem. Thirty days later the Great Tribulation will probably start with a nuclear attack on London and Britain--and possibly the same day or immediately after, on the United States and Canadian cities. The GREAT TRIBULATION, we shall fully then realize, is the time of "Jacob's Trouble," spoken of in Jeremiah 30:7. And Jacob's name was named on Joseph's sons, Ephraim and Manasseh (Gen. 48:16). At that time a third of the people in our nations will die, or shall have died, by famine and disease epidemics; another third will die of the war--our cities being destroyed (Ezek. 6:6), and the remaining third will be carried to the land of our enemies as slaves (Ezek. 5:12). Armstrong HW. The Time We Are In, Now. Pastor General's Report-Vol 1, No. 15, November 20, 1979, Page 2).

Here some of what Herbert W. Armstrong wrote about some of this in 1948:

Thus, once this EMPIRE is revived in Europe - AND BY UNITED STATES HELP AT THAT--so gullible are we and dull of UNDERSTANDING!--the new-born Fascist-Nazi

military power will without warning DESTROY AMERICAN AND BRITISH CITIES OVERNIGHT WITH ATOMIC BOMBS, conquering our peoples, taking our survivors to Europe as THEIR SLAVES! (Armstrong HW. Now it Can Be Told. The Plain Truth magazine. December 1948, p. 6)

Something that resembles nuclear devastation is one of the prophesied curses mentioned in the Bible:

23 'The whole land is brimstone, salt, and burning; it is not sown, nor does it bear, nor does any grass grow there, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboiim, which the Lord overthrew in His anger and His wrath.' 24 All nations would say, 'Why has the Lord done so to this land? What does the heat of this great anger mean?' 25 Then people would say: 'Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Lord God of their fathers, which He made with them when He brought them out of the land of Egypt; 26 for they went and served other gods and worshiped them, gods that they did not know and that He had not given to them. 27 Then the anger of the Lord was aroused against this land, to bring on it every curse that is written in this book (Deuteronomy 29:23-28).

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts
The land is burned up,
And the people shall be as fuel for the fire; No man shall spare his brother.
20 And he shall snatch on the right hand
And be hungry;
He shall devour on the left hand
And not be satisfied; Every man shall eat the flesh of his own arm. 21 Manasseh shall devour Ephraim, and Ephraim Manasseh; Together they shall be against Judah (Isaiah 9:19-21).

Perhaps this would be a good time to mention that private [Catholic prophecies](#) foretell a time when a Great Monarch will rise up and that he will destroy **the** English peoples (more details, **including** some prophecies from Nostradamus, are **in the** article [Who is the King of the North?](#)).

Furthermore, some Catholics seem to warn **against** something like this:

Zachary the Armenian (published 1854 and summarized [in 2010](#)): And **then there** would be **the** war that **the** prophecy refers to as "the struggle of the strong, against **the** strong". **This empire of the north...will go to war against North America and North America will be fall and be conquered and brought into bondage. The next phase is the most frightful thing of all. It is then that Zachary says this text published in 1854, "and then the whole world fell under the dominion of the first born of hell."** (Originally by Priest Fattecelli, *Day of Anger: The Hand of God Upon an Empire*, 1854, as paraphrased by Priest P. Kramer, What are **the** missing contents **of the** third secret? *Fatima Crusader*, 95, Summer 2010, pp. 45-46)

Josyp Terelya from the Ukraine while in Marmora Ontario (September 13, 1992 allegedly from a Marian apparition): Pray **in** this chapel for peace and for love **in** this country **of** Canada. **People are not aware that the prophesied times are upon them...you are on the threshold of the day of judgment.** (Flynn T & L. *The Thunder of Justice*. Maxkol Communications, Sterling (VA), 1993, p. 287)

For more on **the** fate **of** Canadians, please check out **the** article [Canada in Prophecy: What Does Bible](#)

Prophecy, Catholic Prophecy, and other Predictions Suggest About the Future of Canada?

Notice **the** following "Catholic" "message" (bolding **in the** original):

Our blessed Mother through Father Gobbi **of the** Marion Movement...provided several messages...

On November 15, 1990: Mary spoke about **the** great trial coming to **the** United States and for all humanity. **The** Blessed Mother specifically mentions **the** United States will know **the** hour **of** weakness and **of** poverty as well as "the hour **of** suffering and defeat". **The** thunder **of** God's justice will have arrived:

..."...Sins **of** impurity have become ever more widespread, and immorality has spread like a sea which has submerged all things. Homosexuality, a **sin of** impurity which is against nature, has been justified; recourse to **the** means **of** preventing life have become commonplace, while abortions,--**these** killings **of** innocent children--have spread and are performed **in** all areas **of** your homeland.**The** moment **of** divine justice and **of** great mercy has now arrived. You will know **the** hour **of** weakness and poverty; **the** hour **of** suffering and defeat; **the** purifying hour **of** **the** great chastisement..." America will know poverty and defeat! Those are strong statements made by **the** Virgin **herself**. Never before have we known something like **this** on a national scale (Flynn, Ted and Maureen. **The** Thunder **of** Justice. MaxKol Communications, **Inc.** Sterling (VA), 1993pp. 341,342).

Since I do not believe that Jesus' mother Mary actually said the above (see [Mary, the Mother of Jesus and the Apparitions](#)), perhaps I should add that even the demons know that the Bible condemns homosexuality and abortion, as well as the fact that the USA is prophesied to be destroyed.

Notice something that the Bible teaches that the demons would also know is recorded:

23 'Make a chain,
For the land is filled with crimes of blood,
And the city is full of violence.
24 Therefore I will bring the worst of the Gentiles,
And they will possess their houses;
I will cause the pomp of the strong to cease,
And their holy places shall be defiled. (Ezekiel 7:23-24)

Abortion is a crime of blood, so have many wars that the Anglo-nations have participated in. The USA has more crimes of violence than most other nations. And notice that "the worst of the Gentiles" will be used against the pomp of the strong. And certainly in today's age, many American politicians are pompous and believe that the USA is too strong for a real disaster.

Some Physical Identifications

Now some may be asking themselves, how can modern Germany somehow represent Assyria since the United States has so many of German heritage that it was almost more German than English at its inception?

That is an excellent question.

As mentioned before, there was a commingling of the ten tribes of Israel with

Assyria. But **the** commingling was not complete, **in** that while undoubtedly some **interbreeding** occurred, this was not complete--**ethn**ic **distinctions** still remained for many.

Since God had Jacob give **the** prophecies for **the tribes**, it should be clear that somehow God would make it come to pass. Notice **the** following:

11'For thus says **the** Lord GOD: "**Indeed** I Myself will search for My sheep and seek **them** out. **12** As a shepherd seeks out his flock on **the** day he is among his scattered sheep, so will I seek out My sheep and deliver **them** from all **the** places where **they** were scattered on a cloudy and dark day (Ezekiel 34:11-12).

So even though **they** were scattered and **their** locations "cloudy and dark", this does not mean that **they** would not fulfill God's plan.

The late Raymond McNair looked **into the** origins of **the** British and **European** peoples and reported a variety of research **findings** as follows (any **bolding** his):

The *Britannica* states, "Celt...**the** generic name of an ancient people, **the** bulk of whom **in**habited **the** central and western parts of **Europe**" ("Celt," 11th ed., vol. 5).

The *World Book Encyclopedia* says, "...**Little is known of the** Celts until about 500 B.C. **Then they** were found **mainly in** south-western Germany..."...

Sharon Turner (1768-1842)...says, "**Europe** has been populated by three great streams of population from **the** East...**The** earliest of **these**...comprised **the** Cimmerian and Celtic race. **The** second consisted of **the** Scythian, Gothic, and

Germanic tribes; from whom most of the modern nations of continental Europe descended...third and most recent...Slavonian and Sarmatian nations...who established themselves in Poland, Bohemia, Russia, and their vicinities. It is from the first two generations of European population [Celts and Scythians] that the ancient inhabitants of England successively descended... The earliest of these that reached the northern and western confines of Europe, the Cimmerians and Celts, may be regarded as our first ancestors; and from the German or Gothic nations who formed, with the Scythians, the second great flood of population into Europe, our Anglo-Saxon and Norman ancestors proceeded" (McNair R. America and Britain in Prophecy. Global Church of God, San Diego, 1996, pp. 29-30).

There is one verse in the Bible that mentions the Scythians by that name:

where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcised nor uncircumcised, barbarian, Scythian, slave *nor* free, but Christ is all and in all (Colossians 3:11).

What the above verse is doing is CONTRASTING Israelites and non-Israelites. Or specifically between Greeks and Jews, Israelites and Gentiles, barbaric Gentiles and the lost tribes of Israel (Scythians--essentially barbaric Israelites), slaves (to sin, Gentiles) and free (spiritual Israelites). Thus there is evidence in the Bible that the tribes of Israel should be associated with the Scythians.

But is there any evidence outside the Bible that when "Germans", for example, came to the United

States, that they were closer ethnically to Israel than Germany?

Actually yes.

Raymond McNair also looked into this and reported the following (any bolding his):

Most true Germans are characterized by "Alpine" round skulls...Yet ethnologist Madison Grant writes, "In the study of Europe an populations the great and fundamental fact about the British Isles is the almost total absence there of true Alpine round skulls" (p.137).

Ripley, in *The Races of Europe* says, "The most remarkable trait of the population of the British Isles is its head form; and especially the uniformity in every respect which is everywhere manifested. The prevailing type is that of the long and narrow cranium, accompanied by an oval rather than broad or round face" (p.303). Remember that this is the same type as the northern Celtic type. It is also the same as the Teutonic, Scandinavian type--the Scythian type!

In a 1915 article--"Are We Cousins to the Germans?"--Sir Arthur Keith wrote that "the Britons and German represent contrasted and opposite types of humanity" (*The Graphic*, Dec 4, p. 720). He explained, "The radical difference in the two forms leaps to the eye. In the majority of the Briton--English, Welsh, Scottish and Irish--the hinder part of the head, the occiput, projects prominently backwards behind the line of the neck; the British head is long in comparison with its width" (p. 720).

Keith then pointed out that "in the vast majority of Germans," the back of the head is

flattened"--indicating "a profound racial difference"...

"The explanation," according to Keith, "is easy. With the exodus of the Franks to France and the Anglo-Saxons to Britain in the fifth, sixth, seventh and eighth centuries of our era, Germany was almost denuded of her long-headed elements in her population" (McNair, pp. 31-32).

When I attempted to verify some of the above, I found an older study from R.F. Parsons that showed that the German heads were indeed more rounded than the British heads. The study also reported:

In 1925 Germans the glabello-maximal length averages 189 mm., and the breadth 155.

In 127 British soldiers they are 191 mm. and 149 respectively, and in 103 medical students of British parentage, 194 and 192 (Parsons, R.F. Anthropological observations on German prisoners of war. The Journal of the Royal Anthropologic Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, Vol. 49, Jan-Jul 1919, pp. 20-35).

And as far as Germans go (bolding in the source) notice:

Britannica:...The total number of those who sailed for the United States from 1820 to 1900 may be estimated at more than 4,500,000. The greater number of the more recent immigrants was from the agricultural provinces of northern Germany... (11th ed., vol. 11)...It is clear then that the Anglo-Saxon peoples are not Germanic--at least in the modern sense of the term (McNair R, p. 33-34).

A separate study, in the case of Germany at least those who went to the U.S.A. in the 1800s were somehow different from those who stayed behind and German officials themselves remarked on such a difference. The claim is that the distinction is based on consideration of physical types, areas-of-origin with Germany, religious orientation and social outlook (David Y. *The Tribes*. Rabbinical approbation: Rabbi Abraham Feld of the Maccabee Institute Jerusalem, July 4, 1993. Russell-Davis Publishers, Hebron (Israel), p. 430).

Thus, there are reasons to believe that many of those who came to the United States were ethnically different than those that did not. And because God's promises were made to physical descendants, it is logical that this type of separation would have occurred.

Anglo America in Bible Prophecy: Why Do America and its Anglo-Allies Get Destroyed?

Notice that the Bible clearly teaches that Joseph's sons were to take on Jacob's name and that the time of Jacob's trouble is coming--a time that will thus affect the descendants of those sons:

Jacob said to Joseph:..."I had not thought to see your face; but in fact, God has also shown me your offspring!... Bless the lads; Let my name be named upon them, And the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; And let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth." (Genesis 48:3,11,16).

Alas! For that day is great, So that none is like it; And it is **the** time **of** Jacob's trouble (Jeremiah 30:7).

Those who have received **the** blessings given to **the** descendants **of** Joseph, should not be surprised if **they** will also be **the** recipient **of** biblical curses if **they** do not walk uprightly as a people. Those that are called Saxons (Isaac's sons) should not be surprised if biblical prophecies apply to **them**. **The** world will no longer be dominated by **the** Israelitish Anglo-nations, but by **the** Gentiles. It is a time **of** **the** Gentiles (Ezekiel 30:1-3; Jeremiah 10:25; Luke 21:23-24) (for more on **the** time **of** the Gentiles see also [When Will the Great Tribulation Begin? 2011, 2012, or 2013?](#)).

Other than **the** cursings mentioned to fall upon those who received **the** promised blessings in Leviticus and Deuteronomy and **the** time **of** the Gentiles, why would **Europe** destroy **the** U.S.A. and its Anglo-allies?

Because it is **the** nominally Protestant U.S.A. (and essentially "officially" Protestant UK and its Anglo-allies) that most stands **in** **the** way **of** **the** goals **of** a future "Catholic"-influenced **Europe** to dominate **the** world (see also [Europa, the Beast, and the Book of Revelation](#)). (Perhaps I should add that certain Muslims consider that **the** U.S.A. is **the** "Great Satan" and that by eliminating it, **they** will be **in** a better position to try to force **the** world to become Muslim, and some **of** **their** prophecies look forward to).

Here some **other** passages from **the** Bible that may have a dual fulfillment for **the** Americans (**including**

Canadians, as well as the other English peoples) who tend to not observe the law of God and whose sins are increasing, even though they have almost all heard parts of it, and that is why they will be afflicted:

11 But they refused to heed, shrugged their shoulders, and stopped their ears so that they could not hear. 12 Yes, they made their hearts like flint, refusing to hear the law and the words which the LORD of hosts had sent by His Spirit through the former prophets. Thus great wrath came from the LORD of hosts (Zechariah 7:11-12).

15 Why do you cry about your affliction? Your sorrow is incurable. Because of the multitude of your iniquities, Because your sins have increased, I have done these things to you. (Jeremiah 30:15)

Thus, great wrath for those that despise the law of God has happened in the past, and apparently will in the future. Notice also:

16 Ephraim is stricken, Their root is dried up; They shall bear no fruit...

17 My God will cast them away, Because they did not obey Him; And they shall be wanderers among the nations. (Hosea 9:16-17)

Not only does the Bible refer to the time of the great tribulation as the time of Jacob's trouble, it is clear that it is a time when the world will be dominated by Gentile powers (Luke 21:23-24; Revelation 11:2). For additional information, please check out the article on the [Great Tribulation](#).

Catholic Prophecies

Suggest the End of the UK and USA

Are there Catholic prophecies about the USA and its Anglo-allies being destroyed?

Notice what one Catholic has written about the punishment for America and Britain:

Priest G. Rossi (19th century): But boastful pride and presumption always go before a fall. With her large share of guilt, America cannot avoid her due share of punishment... If the world is not yet entirely converted to Christianity, the blame is not on the head nor in the conscience of the Catholic Church... Ah! wretched Protestantism shall have to answer for the loss of faith... English schism and heresy have squandered their treasures and abused their great temporal power, not only in persecuting the faith in Great Britain and Ireland, but also in banishing the true religion of Jesus Christ from their vast American possessions... Their long-deserved punishment, however, is approaching from the North! (Rossi, Gaudentius. *The Christian Trumpet: Or, Previsions and Predictions about Impending General Calamities, the Universal Triumph of the Church, the Coming of the Anti-Christ, the Last Judgment, and the End of the World; Divided Into Three Parts*, 4th edition. Patrick Donahoe, 1875. Original from Oxford University. Digitized Sep 1, 2006, pp. 16, 255).

So, at least one respected Catholic priest published that a northern power will punish Britain, and its descendants, including the U.S.A. and Canada, for their "pride" and Protestantism. Notice how "Protestantism" has been viewed:

Priest P. Kramer (21st century): Pope St. Pius V teaches in his Catechism, the Roman Catechism – also known as the Catechism of the Council of Trent – that all of the Protestant religions are *false*

religions, they're inspired by the devil; and therefore their fruits are evil...The Protestant religions, as such, are inspired by the devil, as Pope St. Pius V teaches in his catechism. (Kramer P. The Imminent Chastisement for Not Fulfilling Our Lady's Request. An edited transcript of a speech given at the Ambassadors of Jesus and Mary Seminar in Glendale, California, September 24, 2004. THE FATIMA CRUSADER Issue 80, Summer 2005, pp. 32-45
<http://www.fatimacrusader.com/cr80/cr80pg32.asp>
viewed 4/15/08)

Frederick William Faber (died 1863): Protestantism {is} an anticipation of Antichrist... All its sects unite against the Church. (Connor, p. 88)

Hence, it is logical that many within Catholicism will see the elimination of bastions of "Protestantism" (or countries that seemed to heavily promote it for a while) as a good thing.

It should be understood that there are many "Catholic" private prophecies that show the destruction of the English (note: the nation was not known as "England" when some of the prophecies were originally claimed, hence the term "England" was probably a translation of a term referring to the Anglo peoples):

Saint Cataldus of Tarentino (c. 500): "The Great Monarch will be in war till he is forty years of age...he will assemble great armies and expel tyrants from his empire. He will conquer England {the Anglo-Saxons, possibly referring to the USA} and other island empires {possibly referring to the United Kingdom, Australia, and New Zealand}" (Connor, Edward. Prophecy for Today.

Imprimatur + A.J. Willinger, Bishop of Monterey-Fresno; Reprint: Tan Books and Publishers, Rockford (IL), 1984, p.30).

St. Senanus (d. 560): They (English) themselves will betray each other: in consequence their sovereignty will be broken...One monarch will rule in Ireland over the English (Culleton, R. Gerald. The Prophets and Our Times. Nihil Obstat: L. Arvin. Imprimatur: Philip G. Scher, Bishop of Monterey-Fresno, November 15, 1941. Reprint 1974, TAN Books, Rockford (IL), p. 128).

Merlin (7th century): After destruction of England...shall come a dreadful man...he shall set England on the right way and put out all heresies (Culleton, p. 132).

St. Malachy (12th century): ... the English in turn must suffer severe chastisement. Ireland, however, will be instrumental in bringing back the English to the unity of Faith." (Dupont, Yves. Catholic Prophecy: The Coming Chastisement. TAN Books, Rockford (IL), 1973, p.15)

Ancient Irish source: England will again injure the Irish...This will be a sign for the frightful punishment of England...England suffers the same deardadation as she meted out to her neighbor, and for the same length of time. Not the smallest fraction of time in this long period shall be remitted...Never shall world power be hers again...France restores order in England (Culleton, pp. 234,235).

St. Francis of Paola (Born in Italy, 15th century). "By the grace of the Almighty, the Great Monarch will annihilate heretics and unbelievers. He will have a great army, and angels will fight at his side. He will be like the sun among the stars.

His influence will spread over the whole earth. All in all, there will be on earth twelve Kings, one Emperor, one Pope and a few Princes. They will all lead holy lives." (Dupont, p.38)

Saint Edward (d. 1066) "The extreme corruption and wickedness of the English nation has provoked the just anger of God. When malice shall have reached the fullness of its measure, God will, in His wrath, send to the English people wicked spirits, who will punish and afflict them with great severity.." (Culleton, p. 137).

Mother Shipton (d. 1551) "The time will come when England shall tremble and quake...London shall be destroyed forever after . . . and then York shall be London and the Kingdom governed by three Lords appointed by a Royal Great monarch...who will set England right and drive out heresy (Culleton, p. 163).

Weridin d' Otrante (13th century): "The Great Monarch and the Great Pope will precede Antichrist...All the sects will vanish. The capital of the world will fall. The Pope will go over the sea carrying the sign of redemption on his forehead...The Great Monarch will come and restore peace and the Pope will share in the victory" (Connor, p. 33).

Father Laurence Ricci, S.J. (died 1775): ... a valiant duke will arise from the ancient German house which was humiliated by the French monarch. This great ruler will restore stolen Church property. Protestantism will cease... This duke will be the most powerful monarch on earth. At a gathering of men noted for piety and wisdom he will, with the aid of the Pope, introduce new rules, and

ban the spirit of confusion. Everywhere there will be one fold and one shepherd." (Connor p.37)

The one they often refer to as the Great Monarch appears to be the same one that the Bible warns about as the final King of the North. Only by eliminating the vast bastions of Protestantism (which as various "Catholic" prophecies show is a goal), such as the U.S.A. and its Anglo-allies, can this ecumenical "Catholic" domination be attained. (It would appear that the eastern and western parts of the world are the future Arab-Muslim King of the South power and the future European King of the North power, this is also consistent with the confederation of peoples in Psalm 83. It would also be logical that the United States might be considered as "the capital of the world".

Also, perhaps I should also include a quote from a Greek Orthodox scholar:

Dr. H. Tzima Otto (20th century): ...the USA will not be spared the ravages of WWII (H. Tzima Otto. The Great Monarch and WWII in Orthodox, Roman Catholic, and Scriptural Prophecies. The Verenika Press, Rock Hill (SC), 2000, p. 469).

Hence, from several differing perspectives it appears that massive problems are in store for the Anglo-American peoples.

The fact that Roman and Eastern Orthodox "Catholics" believe that the Anglo-nations will be destroyed strongly suggests that certain "Catholic" leaders will be willing to help accomplish this.

Specifically Why Will the Anglo-Descended Nations be Destroyed? Why Punish America and its Anglo-Allies?

God seems to give a reason why those who now inhabit the land of Israel, and are known as Jews, will be punished:

4 Thus says the Lord: "For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away its punishment, Because they have despised the law of the Lord, And have not kept His commandments. Their lies lead them astray, Lies which their fathers followed. 5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, And it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem."(Amos 2:4-5)

God seems to give a few reasons why those who are now the descendants (the Anglo-Saxons) of Israel will be punished:

6 Thus says the Lord: "For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away its punishment, Because they sell the righteous for silver, And the poor for a pair of sandals. 7 They pant after the dust of the earth which is on the head of the poor, And pervert the way of the humble. A man and his father go in to the same girl, To defile My holy name. 8 They lie down by every altar on clothes taken in pledge, And drink the wine of the condemned in the house of their god. (Amos 2:6-8)

27 As a cage is full of birds, So their houses are full of deceit. Therefore they have become great and grown rich. 28 They have grown fat, they are sleek; Yes, they surpass the deeds of the wicked; They do

not plead **the** cause, **The** cause **of the** fatherless;
Yet **they** prosper, And **the** right **of the** needy **they** do
not defend. 29 Shall I not punish **them** for **these**
things?' says **the** Lord. 'Shall I not avenge Myself
on such a nation as this?' (Jeremiah 5:27-29)

The Anglo-Saxons **sin**, are wealthy, have wicked
deeds, and sell out morality for money. Also notice
that **they** are wearing **clothes** taken **in** pledge. This
would seem to mean that **they** have imported
most **of their** **clothes** with pledges--debt that **they**
will not pay back.

Notice also:

3 O My mountain **in in the** field,
I will give as plunder your wealth, all your
treasures,
And your high places **of sin** **within** all your
borders.

4 And you, even yourself,
Shall let go **of** your heritage which I gave you;
And I will cause you to serve your enemies
In the land which you do not know;
For you have **kindled** a fire **in** My anger which shall
burn forever. (Jeremiah 17:3-4)

What heritage have **the** Anglo-nations let go **of**?
Well, basing **their** laws on **the** Bible and forgetting
that **they** are descended from **Israel**!

How do we know that **the** Anglo-nations **in** general,
and **the** USA **in** particular, and not
just **the** land **of** Judea
are **the** target **of** some **of the** punishments? One
reason is Daniel 11:39:

39 Thus he shall act against **the** strongest
fortresses with a foreign god, which he shall
acknowledge, and advance its glory; and he shall

cause **them** to rule over many, and divide **the** land for **gain**. (Daniel 11:39)

The "he" is **the** final **King of the North**, **the** Beast **of** Revelation 13. **The** "strongest fortresses" **in the** world belong to **the** USA, and to a lesser degree, its Anglo-allies. **The** current nation **of Israel** does not have **the** strongest fortresses. And dividing **the** Anglo-lands would bring much more **gain**, than **the** land **of** Judea (see also [Will the Anglo-Nations be Divided?](#)). As many Bible commentators realize, at **the** time **of the** end **there** is no power that resembles **the** USA. Isaiah warns that "**The** fortress also will cease from Ephraim" (Isaiah 17:3)--but unlike Manasseh, Ephraim simply does not have **the** strongest fortresses.

Notice also some passages that Hosea and Amos were **inspired** to write:

9 O **Israel**, you have **sinned**. 13 You have plowed wickedness; You have reaped **iniquity**. You have eaten **the** fruit **of** lies, Because you trusted **in** your own way, **In the** multitude **of** your mighty men. 14 **Therefore** tumult shall arise among your people, And all your fortresses shall be plundered. (Hosea 10:9,13-14)

6 Seek **the** Lord and live, Lest He break out like fire **in the** house **of** Joseph, And devour it...**The** Lord is His name. 9 He rains **ruin** upon **the** strong, So that fury comes upon **the** fortress. (Amos 5:6,8-9)

10 All **the** **sinners of** My people shall die by **the** sword, Who say, '**The** calamity shall not overtake nor confront us.' (Amos 9:10)

People who have faith that the USA will continue and get through all of this should ask themselves, "Why?" They also may wish to ask themselves since the Bible talks about end time kings of the north (Daniel 11:40), south (Daniel 11:40), and east (Revelation 16:12), why does it not mention an end time "king of the west"--the USA is west of Jerusalem (see also [Who is the King of the West?](#))? The fact that the King of the North eliminates those with the strongest fortresses (Daniel 11:39) should be a clue.

Disaster is coming:

2 "And you, son of man, thus says the Lord God to the land of Israel:

'An end! The end has come upon the four corners of the land. 3 Now the end has come upon you, And I will send My anger against you; I will judge you according to your ways, And I will repay you for all your abominations. 4 My eye will not spare you, Nor will I have pity; But I will repay your ways, And your abominations will be in your midst; Then you shall know that I am the Lord!'

5 "Thus says the Lord God:

'A disaster, a singular disaster; Behold, it has come! 6 An end has come, The end has come; It has dawned for you; Behold, it has come! 7 Doom has come to you, you who dwell in the land; The time has come, A day of trouble is near, And

not of rejoicing in the mountains. 8 Now upon you I will soon pour out My fury, And spend My anger upon you; I will judge you according to your ways, And I will repay you for all your abominations.

9 'My eye will not spare, Nor will I have pity; I will repay you according to your ways, And your abominations will be in your midst. Then you shall know that I am the Lord who strikes. (Ezekiel 7:2-9)

Notice also what God inspired Jeremiah to record about those who thought they had prophetic understanding and did not believe that disaster would come:

12 They have lied about the Lord, And said, "It is not He. Neither will evil come upon us, Nor shall we see sword or famine. 13 And the prophets become wind, For the word is not in them. Thus shall it be done to them."

14 Therefore thus says the Lord God of hosts:

"Because you speak this word, Behold, I will make My words in your mouth fire, And this people wood, And it shall devour them. 15 Behold, I will bring a nation against you from afar, O house of Israel," says the Lord. "It is a mighty nation, It is an ancient nation, A nation whose language you do not know, Nor can you understand what they say..."

30 "An astonishing and horrible thing Has been committed in the land: 31 The prophets prophesy falsely, And the priests rule by their own power; And My people love to have it so. But what will you do in the end? (Jeremiah 5:12-15, 30-31)

14 Your prophets have seen for you
False and deceptive visions;
They have not uncovered your iniquity,
To bring back your captives,
But have envisioned for you false prophecies and
delusions. (Lamentations 2:14)

Here is another segment of scripture that show that this same, King of the North, leader seems to be affecting the USA and its Anglo-descended allies:

24 His power shall be mighty, but not by his own power;

He shall destroy fearfully,
And shall prosper and thrive;
He shall destroy **the** mighty, and also **the** holy
people.

25 "Through his cunning
He shall cause deceit to prosper under his rule;
And he shall exalt himself **in** his heart.
He shall destroy many **in their** prosperity. (Daniel
8:24-25a)

Nations such as New Zealand, Australia,
Canada, **the** UK, and USA will be destroyed "**in their**
prosperity". This is not talking about
an **invasion of** Africa or South America
(though **the King of the North** will also take
over **the** Middle East per Daniel 11:40-43).

And although **the** Anglo-descended nations have not
completely done away with free speech yet, **they**
ultimately will apparently be among those who,
"commanded **the** prophets saying, 'Do not prophesy!' "
(Amos 2:12). As time goes on, freedom **of** religious
speech **in these** nations will be more and more
curtailed.

But specifically why else will **the** Anglo-nations be
destroyed?

Why would God allow some **of the** greatest
nations **of** all time to be destroyed as **the** Anglo-
Americans have been **in the** forefront **of** distributing
Bibles, helping **in** humanitarian matters, assisting
with **in**ternational disasters, etc.?

Because **the** New Testament clearly teaches:

48 For everyone to whom much is given, from him much
will be required (Luke **12**:48).

The U.S.A. and its Anglo-allies have been given much. Notice the three "most sinful nations" according to a BBC report:

BBC Focus magazine recently analyzed the world's nations according to the classic 'seven deadly sins'—lust, gluttony, greed, sloth, wrath, envy and pride. What nation was measured as most sinful? Australia! The United States and Canada followed at numbers two and three ('The Most Sinful Nation on Earth,' February 2010, p. 30). (Ames R. LCG Co-worker letter, April 2011)

The United Kingdom was 6th on the above list. And while one can argue if other nations should be ahead of them on a sin-list, the reality is that the Anglo-nations promote a lot of sin. And they accept more and more sin.

Notice that God brought Judah low because of the sins of its leader:

19 For the Lord brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel, for he had encouraged moral decline in Judah and had been continually unfaithful to the Lord. (2 Chronicles 28:19)

Is not the advocacy of abortion, homosexual marriage, etc. being done by many of the leaders of the Anglo-nations now?

Notice the following:

God is not pleased with the moral degradation of the U.S. and other nations that profess to be "Christian" while leading the world in behavior He says He "hates" (Malachi 2:16)! The Western nations kill unborn babies and call it "family planning" and a matter of "choice." A majority of Americans now

say **they** support same-sex "marriage" ("Connubial bliss **in** America," *Economist*, July 30, 2011, p. 30) though **the** Bible—both Old Testament and New Testament—condemn homosexuality as an unnatural **sin** and abomination (Leviticus 18:22; Romans 1:27)! Meanwhile, youths riot out **of** control **in** London streets, and "flash mobs" across **the** U.S. prey on retail stores **in** a disturbing new crime trend. Some 40 million Americans are *regularly* **involved in** pornography on-line, destroying **their** own character and ripping apart **the** fabric **of their** marriages and families. As **the** American Psychological Society reported, "Finding pornography on **the** Internet is as easy as Googling **the** word 'sex,' as **the** 40 million Americans who visit porn Web sites each year can attest" (*APA Monitor*, November 2007, p. 50). Americans are no more disciplined financially, as **their** nation staggers under skyrocketing debt while its economy stagnates. Many are sensing that *something has gone terribly wrong!* (McNair R. On Shaky Ground. *Tomorrow's World*, Nov-Dec 2011, p. 24)

The Old Testament teaches:

6 My people are destroyed for lack **of** knowledge.
Because you have rejected knowledge,
I also will reject you from **being** priest for Me;
Because you have forgotten **the** law **of** your God,
I also will forget your children.

7 "**The** more **they** **increased**,
The more **they** sinned against Me;
I will change **their** alory **into** shame.

8 **They** eat up **the** sin **of** My people;
They set **their** heart on **their** iniquity.

9 And it shall be: like people, like priest.
So I will punish **them** for **their** ways,
And reward **them** for **their** deeds (Hosea 4:6-9).

Notice that God promises to turn **the** glory **of** a people (like **the** Anglo-American powers) **into** shame because **they** have REJECTED knowledge and **the** law **of** God.

The religious leaders **in** **these** nations have by and large failed to warn **their** followers that **they** need to keep **the** law **of** God. This is knowledge that **the** people and **the** leaders should have as **the** Anglo-American powers have likely **printed** up more Bibles than **the** rest **of** **the** world **combined**.

The Bible warns that those that are obese and eat too much will suffer (for details see [Obesity and Prophecy](#))--and **the** Anglo-peoples have major problems with obesity (see [Obesity Continues to Increase in UK and USA](#)). **The** Bible also seems to warn that polluters will be punished (cf. Revelation 11:18).

Also notice what **the** Prophets Ezekiel and Amos were **inspired** to record:

23 **The** Gentiles shall know that **the** house **of** **Israel** went **into** captivity for **their** iniquity; because **they** were unfaithful to Me, **therefore** I hid My face from **them**. I gave **them** **into** **the** hand **of** **their** enemies, and **they** all fell by **the** sword. 24 According to **their** uncleanness and according to **their** transgressions I have dealt with **them**, and hidden My face from **them**. (Ezekiel 39:23-24)

8 "Behold, **the** eyes **of** **the** Lord God are on **the** sinful kinadom, And I will destroy it from **the** face **of** **the** earth; Yet I will not utterly destroy **the** house **of** Jacob," Says **the** Lord. 9 "For surely I will command, And will sift **the** house **of** **Israel** among all nations, As grain **is** sifted **in** a sieve; Yet not **the** smallest

grain shall fall to the ground. 10
All the sinners of My people shall die by the sword,
Who say, 'The calamity shall not overtake nor
confront us.' (Amos 9:8-10)

Thus, unfaithfulness, uncleanness,
transgressions/sins, and not truly believing
prophecy are major reasons.

It may be helpful to notice what happened between
Jesus and the religious leaders of His day:

Jesus said to them, "If you were blind, you would
have no sin; but now you say, 'We see.' Therefore
your sin remains..."(John 9:41).

We in the Anglo-American nations do not
have the excuse that we did not have the word of God
freely available and discussed for generations.

We need national repentance. Otherwise, we have no
excuse. Notice that lack of repentance is listed as
a reason that the King of Assyria (the final
King of the North) will become Ephraim's king:

3 I taught Ephraim to walk...5...But the Assyrian
shall be his king, Because they refused to repent. 6
And the sword shall slash in his cities, Devour his
districts, And consume them, Because of their own
counsels. 7 My people are bent on backsliding from
Me. Though they call to the Most High, None at all
exalt Him. (Hosea 11:3a, 5b-7)

The prophesied shame is starting to come
upon the Anglo-American powers. Without
repentance, increased pride is occurring, and this
will be followed by the prophesied
destruction of the Anglo-nations. And yes, other
nations have their sins, but they will be punished
later.

People individually and the nations collectively need to repent, because truly the end is near. Those who think that they will be able to wait until the last moment (which will probably be sometime in the next decade) are deceiving themselves as a strong delusion will come upon the world then.

The New Testament further teaches:

16 But now you boast in your arrogance. All such boasting is evil. 17 Therefore, to him who knows to do good and does not do it, to him it is sin (James 4:16-17).

Anglo-American religious leaders should all know that they need to denounce sin, but most have compromised on several points. Pride (Amos 6:8) and arrogance will be factors. In addition to sinning, the US government announced in December 2011 that it may withhold foreign aid to nations that do not support parts of the homosexual agenda ([TW: US Foreign Aid for Homosexual Agenda](#)). This seems to be upsetting many of the Muslims in the Middle East ([Egypt and USA's Homosexual Agenda](#)) and may be a factor leading to the fulfillment of Psalm 83.

The U.S.A. and its Anglo-allies are also likely to experience at least parts of what Jesus called "[the beginning of sorrows](#)":

7 For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. And there will be famines, pestilences, and earthquakes in various places. 8 All these are the beginning of sorrows (Matthew 24:7-8).

The Bible also teaches something that will happen at the beginning of the [Great Tribulation](#) (which begins in Matthew 24:21):

5 O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation. 6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation (Isaiah 10:5-6, KJV).

The Hebrew word translated as "hypocritical" above also conveys the idea of being "soiled" by sin.

Christians all need to realize that when Jesus came, He clearly condemned the hypocritical religious leaders of His day (e.g. Luke 11:44), more directly than the more obvious sinners (Matthew 9:10-13).

Even the biblically-oriented evangelicals have problems with that:

Studies by evangelical George Barna reveal that born-again Christians divorce more frequently than atheists and agnostics. Evangelical adolescents who claim to believe in abstaining from pre-marital sex are more likely to be sexually active than their peers in other religions. According to Barna, "Every day, the church is becoming more like the world it allegedly seeks to change." One religious writer observed, "The hypocrisy between Christian beliefs and actions is driving Americans away from the institutional church in record numbers" (*Charlotte Observer*, August 11, 2010). Jesus warned about the hypocrisy of professing believers, "This people honors Me with their lips, but their heart is far from Me" (Mark 7:6-7), and He pronounced a curse on those who cause others to stumble (Matthew 18:6-7; Mark 9:42-43). (Living Church of God, World Ahead Weekly Update, August 12, 2010)

So, there is hypocrisy among the religious in the Anglo-descended nations.

This is not to say that non-Anglo peoples do not have sin or that they will not be punished (for the European Assyrians will clearly also be punished, per Isaiah 10:12), but that the punishment will begin first on those that should have known better—those who claimed to live by the Bible but have repeatedly failed to do so. The Bible shows that the descendants of Jacob will be enslaved by foreigners (Jeremiah 30:8) until the start of Christ's reign.

And while the gospel warning message will be made quite clear to the English-speaking peoples (especially since the Living Church of God is based in the English-speaking U.S.A.) prior to Daniel 11:38 and the Great Tribulation, because the Anglo-American nations are not likely to heed that warning, they will have to answer for their lack of response (cf. Ezekiel 33:7-9).

Let's briefly look at another warning in Isaiah 30:12-13:

12 Therefore thus says the Holy One of Israel:

“Because you despise this word, And trust in oppression and perversity, And rely on them, 13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you Like a breach ready to fall, A bulge in a high wall, Whose breaking comes suddenly, in an instant.

Of course, more and more, the Anglo-American nations are trusting in policies that encourage perversity. Prostitution is legal in New Zealand, Australia, and parts of the USA. New Zealand, interestingly, has the highest promiscuity rate for women in the entire world according to one study (New Zealand women most promiscuous Sydney Morning Herald AAP - Oct 13, 2007. <http://www.smh.com.au/articles/2007/10/13/1191>

696214489.html). The Anglo-nations have seen rises in homosexuality and are often changing laws to accommodate this biblically prohibited practice (Australia has some of the biggest "gay pride" parades in the world, per [Concerns Over Australia's Dollar and New Zealand Debt](#)).

While there is oppression in these nations (especially racial), the Hebrew word for it can also be translated "unjust gain." This can include not just the historical exploitation of various peoples, but can probably also include the fact that the economies of the Anglo-American nations for the past few decades has been benefiting from the gains of foreigners loaning money to it.

Since the Roe vs. Wade pro-abortion decision, the USA has become the greatest debtor nation in the history of humankind. Since the USA owes alien nations trillions of dollars, it appears that the curse in Deuteronomy 28:44 of having to borrow from aliens is happening to it now.

Notice also the following about the USA:

In real terms, as mentioned above, US growth in the 21st century seems to have fallen back to medieval levels. Why?...Because the economy failed to produce real growth. After 1973, wages, for example, adjusted for inflation, went nowhere. (Bonner B. Economic Growth in the Internet Age. Daily Reckoning, June 23, 2011)

Coincidence or curse?

President Barack Obama has put forth economic policies that will increase that debt. Additionally, one of the first actual changes that Barack Obama implemented was reversing one or more executive orders that will likely lead to more abortions

(see [Obama's Abortion Changes](#)). Yet, abortion is wrong (see [Abortion, the Bible, and a Woman's Right to Choose](#)) and a terrible national sin. And on March 9, 2009 President Obama lifted a ban on embryonic stem cell research (see [LCG on Stem Cells](#)) another morally wrong sin.

Notice the following from Dr. D Winnail:

Hosea prophesied that as a result of the Israelites' rejecting God's instruction, "the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to repent" (Hosea 11:1-5). (Winnail D. Prophecy Comes Alive: Germany's Quiet Comeback. Tomorrow's World magazine, March-April 2011)

Let's look at a few more verses in Hosea:

5... the Assyrian shall be his king, Because they refused to repent. 6 And the sword shall slash in his cities, Devour his districts, And consume them, Because of their own counsels. 7 My people are bent on backsliding from Me. Though they call to the Most High, None at all exalt Him. (Hosea 11:5-7)

Though the Anglo-descended peoples often call to God, they have backslidened and will not repent. So, the Assyrian will be their king and devour their lands. While they will have troubles (Mark 13:8) prior to the Great Tribulation, when the time for destruction comes, it will be sudden (cf. Jeremiah 15:8).

Habakkuk 2:3,6,7, which is consistent with Isaiah 30:12-13 and Jeremiah 15:8, also teaches that the destruction will be sudden. And it mentions that this destruction will happen to those that increased their debt at the end times:

3 For **the** vision is yet for an **appointed time**; But at **the end** it will speak, and it will not lie. Though it tarries, wait for it; Because it will surely come, It will not tarry...5 **I**n indeed, because he transgresses by **wine**, He is a proud man... 6 "Will not all **these** take up a proverb **against** him, And a taunting riddle **against** him, and say, 'Woe to him who **increases** What is not his--how long? And to him who loads himself with many pledges'? 7 **Will not your creditors rise up suddenly?** Will **they** not awaken who oppress you? **And you will become their booty.** 8 Because you have plundered many nations, **All the remnant of the people shall plunder you.** Because **of** men's blood And **the** violence **of the** land and **the** city, And **of** all who dwell **in** it. (Habakkuk 2:3,5,6-8).

The above prophecy will be fulfilled at **the** time **of the** end (cf. "**The** message was true, but **the** appointed time was long...**in the** latter days, for **the** vision refers to many days yet to come", Daniel 10:1,14). Daniel 8:19, 11:27,29,35 use **the** Hebrew term for "appointed time" as Habakkuk 2:3, while Daniel 10, using a different term, ties **the** latter days to **the** time **in** Daniel 8:19. Habakkuk 2 was not fulfilled **in** its entirety anciently. Also, it makes little sense that Habakkuk would be directed towards **the** modern nation **of Israel** as it does not have enemy creditors. It must be a nation or group **of** nations with some prominence at **the** appointed time **of the** end. As far as "violence **of the** land" as a contributing factor, this would seem to **include** crime, military missions, and perhaps riots/civil unrest, but might it also **include** promotion **of** violent sports?

Sudden destruction will occur among those who are spiritually drunk:

3 For when they say, "Peace and safety!" then sudden destruction comes upon them, as labor pains upon a pregnant woman. And they shall not escape. 4 But you, brethren, are not in darkness, so that this Day should overtake you as a thief. 5 You are all sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night nor of darkness. 6 Therefore let us not sleep, as others do, but let us watch and be sober. 7 For those who sleep, sleep at night, and those who get drunk are drunk at night. (1 Thessalonians 5:3-7)

8... A plunderer at noonday; I will cause anguish and terror to fall on them suddenly...

13 Your wealth and your treasures
I will give as plunder without price,
Because of all your sins,
Throughout your territories.

14 And I will make you cross over with your enemies
Into a land which you do not know;
For a fire is kindled in My anger,
Which shall burn upon you." (Jeremiah 15:8;13-14)

Notice that both Paul and Habakkuk seem to have tied drunkenness in with this sudden calamity (so did Jesus in Luke 21:34-35). Truly the Anglo-nations are not spiritually sober.

Notice how Ezekiel's writings confirm that those who made profits improper will be punished:

13 "Behold, therefore, I beat My fists
at the dishonest profit which you have made, and
at the bloodshed which has been in your midst. 14
Can your heart endure, or can your hands
remain strong, in the days when I shall deal with
you? I, the Lord, have spoken, and will do it. 15 I
will scatter you among the nations, disperse you
throughout the countries, and remove your
filthiness completely from you. (Ezekiel 22:13-15)

Borrowing money that will not be paid back is a "dishonest profit" which the American and British peoples have been living on for the past several years. They will be scattered for this and their filthiness (see also [Will the Anglo-Nations be Divided?](#)). Sexual immorality and abortion are simply some outward signs of this filthiness.

Evangelist Dr. D. Winnail wrote about the suddenness of what will happen:

Handwriting on the Wall! On July 4, the United States, currently the most powerful nation in the world, celebrated 234 years of independence. The following day, on Monday, July 5, British-born Harvard professor and economic historian Niall Ferguson opened the 2010 Aspen Ideas Festival with a stark warning that the American "empire" could suddenly collapse—possibly within the next two years—due to the country's rising debt! (Winnail W. LCG World Ahead Weekly Update, July 8, 2010)

The U.S. and the British-descended peoples have enjoyed living off the resources of the world, but the prophet Habakkuk warns: "... *Will not your creditors rise up suddenly? Will they not awaken who oppress you? And you will become their booty. Because you have plundered many nations, all the remnant of the people shall plunder you*" (Habakkuk 2:7-8). (Winnail D. Sudden Calamities Ahead! Tomorrows' World, Volume 10, Issue 5. Sept-Oct, 2008)

Hebrew prophets also warned repeatedly that the future demise of God's chosen Israelite peoples would come "suddenly" and unexpectedly (Isaiah 9:14-15; 29:5; 30:13; Jeremiah 6:26; 15:8). Modern financial analysts realize this could happen if the nations lending to America

decide to dump **the** dollar and call **their** loans. **The** prophet Habakkuk's warning to **the** ancient Babylonians, "Will not your creditors rise up suddenly?" (Habakkuk 2:7)—may also **ring** true for debt-plagued nations like America and its **Israelite** cousins. Prophetic scripture contains a sobering message: debt and disobedience lead to **the** demise **of** nations! (Winnail, D. Debt, Disobedience and Demise **of** Nations. Tomorrows' World, Volume **12**, Issue 2. March-April 2010, p. 27)

Yet it is **the the** United States and its Anglo-allies that have loaded pledges **of** debt **in these** end times that **they** really do not expect to pay back. **In** that respect **they** have recently plundered many nations. And while much is owed to nations such as **China, Japan, and the Arab World, the Europeans** have trillions **of** dollars **invested in the** USA--money **they** may be disappointed to have devalued. Enough so that **they** may divide **the** land among **themselves** and **other** creditors (China is upset now with Australia, and for years I have suspected it may end up with at least part **of** it--for some details, see [Will the Anglo-Nations be Divided and Have People Taken as Slaves?](#)).

The UK, Canada, Australia (see [Australia accepts US troops, China not pleased](#) and [Increasing US Naval Presence in Australia](#)), and New Zealand (see [New Zealand Expands Defense Ties with USA](#)) are all highly dependent upon **the** USA military and are strong USA military allies. **The Europeans** and **others** also know this and are prophesied to make **the** descendents **of** Joseph (Ephraim and Manasseh, **the** Anglo-American nations) scatter (Zechariah 10:6-11) and to cut **them off** from being nations (cf. Isaiah 10:5-7).

Furthermore, notice the following from two LCG ministers:

Regardless what many pundits say, the U.S.A. is dangerously at risk of staggering from a recession to a *complete economic collapse in the coming years*. Scripture warns that America and the British-descended nations (modern Jacob) will be *consumed* by our creditors, that this will lead to economic *and literal slavery*, and that this tragic collapse will happen *suddenly and when many do not expect it* (Isaiah 1:7, Habakkuk 2:7, I Thessalonians 5:3). Stock markets may temporarily recover, but “modern Jacob’s” future is written in scripture. Fundamentally, our economies are broken. But much more condemning is that our nations continue to reject God and His laws regarding marriage, Sabbath observance, sexual immorality, pagan holidays, murder, theft, lying, violence, and more. (Ciesielka W. From recession, to depression, to slavery.

<http://www.tomorrowworld.org/cgi-bin/tw/commentary/tw-comm.cgi?category=Commentary1&item=1246907185>)

The days are coming when, “Suddenly, your debtors will rise up in anger. They will turn on you and take all you have, while you stand trembling and helpless” (Habakkuk 2:7, *MLT*). (Ciesielka W. A New World Order is Coming. Tomorrow's World, Volume 11, Issue 1. January-February 2009).

Jeremiah 17:1-4 explains that national punishment is the eventual result of national sins and *false religion*. Ultimately, this punishment will lead to our wealth, *and even our people being* given “as plunder” to foreign nations (vv. 3-4). Furthermore, this tragic collapse will happen *suddenly and when many do not expect it* (Isaiah 1:7, Habakkuk 2:7, I Thessalonians 5:3)...Millennia ago, God

warned of the consequences of debt and greed: "Will not your creditors rise up suddenly? Will they not awaken who oppress you? And you will become their booty. Because you have plundered many nations, all the remnant of the people shall plunder you..." (Habakkuk 2:6-8). (Ciesielka W. Economic Collapse! America's debt crisis. Commentary. <http://www.tomorrowworld.org/cgi-bin/tw/commentary/tw-comm.cgi?category=Commentary1&item=1272484006>)

God tells us that, unless we repent, our wealth will be taken away from us as plunder by our enemies. "Your wealth and your treasures I will give as plunder without price, because of all your sins, throughout your territories. And I will make you cross over with your enemies into a land which you do not know; for a fire is kindled in My anger, which shall burn upon you" (Jeremiah 15:13-14). And: "I will give as plunder your wealth, all your treasures, and your high places of sin within all your borders. And you, even yourself, shall let go of your heritage which I gave you; and I will cause you to serve your enemies in the land which you do not know; for you have kindled a fire in My anger which shall burn forever" (Jeremiah 17:3-4). Though these words were written specifically to ancient Judah, they also apply to the modern-day descendants of Judah and the House of Israel (Jeremiah 2:14-15)—including the American and British-descended nations (Reynolds R. Heading for Economic Catastrophe? Tomorrows' World, Volume 12, Issue 2. March-April 2010, p. 25).

Even secular sources are starting to recognize magnitude of the debt problem that the USA and UK are facing:

US and UK on brink of debt disaster

Economic Times - Jan 20, 2009

LONDON: The United States and the United Kingdom stand on the brink of the largest debt crisis in history.

How Safe Is Britain's Proud Pound?

Spiegel - March 3, 2010...

Mass consumer debt in Britain is whitewashed in a similar manner. With an average personal debt of 170 percent of annual income, British households are even further indebted than the Americans. And interest rates kept artificially low by the Bank of England are still feeding this bubble. Sooner or later, a rise in interest rates is inevitable – at which point domestic demand could take a nose dive...

Turn off your iPad, David Cameron, and start dealing with Britain's debt

The Prime Minister David Cameron talks about fiscal sanity but is borrowing like a drunken Keynesian...

Telegraph - May 17, 2012...

<http://www.telegraph.co.uk/finance/financialcrisis/9272356/Turn-off-your-iPad-David-Cameron-and-start-dealing-with-Britains-debt.html>

But what secular sources fail to realize is that the ultimate disaster is MUCH WORSE than they have imagined per Habakkuk 2:3-8.

Notice that Ephraim was warned that aliens would tend to take over:

8 Ephraim has mixed himself among the peoples; Ephraim is a cake unturned.

9 Aliens have devoured his strength,
But he does not know it;
Yes, gray hairs are here and there on him,
Yet he does not know it.
10 And the pride of Israel testifies to his face,
But they do not return to the Lord their God,
Nor seek Him for all this. (Hosea 7:8-10)

One of the many cursings that were
prophesied in the Bible was
that of accumulation of debt:

43 The alien who is among you shall rise higher and
higher above you, and you shall come down lower and
lower. 44 He shall lend to you, but you shall not
lend to him; he shall be the head, and you shall
be the tail. 45 Moreover all these curses shall come
upon you and pursue and overtake you, until you are
destroyed, because you did not
obey the voice of the LORD your God, to keep His
commandments and His statutes which He commanded you
(Deuteronomy 28:42-45).

As the Anglo-American nations have not kept God's
commandments, they have become the greatest debtor
nations of all time!

Also notice the following from Wyatt Ciesielka:

The modern Israelitish nations face a grim future.
Without heartfelt repentance, the plight of these
once richly blessed nations including the U.S.A., the U.K., Australia,
New Zealand, Canada and South Africa is foretold to
be one of national correction, war, and eventually
even *forced labor in far-off* foreign countries.
But, how could this happen? Many will reply, "*This
could never come about!*" But sadly, to
dismiss these warnings is to ignore clear and
sobering Bible prophecies. It is to ignore current

news headlines and it is to put your future in jeopardy...

Notice in your Bible that Jesus Christ clearly states that He will *personally return in* power to establish His government on this earth (Revelation 17:14). And notice that the true saints are not promised to "live in heaven" (John 3:13); but they are promised to *rule on this earth* with Christ (Revelation 5:10; 20:6)! But, prior to this is *the Great Tribulation* - a coming World War III (Matthew 24:21-22), and even a time of terrible *slavery* for many of our people. Will history repeat itself? God disciplined the ancient nations of Israel and Judah and sent them into captivity.

Consider passages such as Deuteronomy 28:47 & 48, Ezekiel 5:12 and Jeremiah 31:1-4 which record that immediately before Christ's return, *because of our rebellion against God's Laws*, many of the modern descendants of ancient Jacob will be forced into slave labor around the world. "You shall serve your enemies, whom the LORD will send against you, in hunger, in thirst, in nakedness, and in need of everything..." (Deuteronomy 28:47-48). (Ciesielka W. "You shall serve your enemies..." LCG Commentary, Thursday, March 05, 2009).

This destruction and serving of enemies will most likely happen next decade (see [Can the Great Tribulation Begin in 2011, 2011, or 2012](#), see [Might 2012 Mean Something?](#)) unless massive repentance occurs soon.

Perhaps it should be mentioned that there are at least eight reasons why [Barack Obama is Apocalyptic](#). There may even be Kenyan writings that seem to be about [Barack Obama, Prophecy, and the Destruction of the United States](#).

Additionally, there is a seventeenth century Shiite prophecy that seems to forecast the rise of a black man in the West (see also [Who is the King of the West?](#)) who will lead to the rise of the final Muslim Mahdi (one that the Bible seems to refer to as the King of the South), see [Barack Obama in Islamic Prophecy?](#)

Australia and New Zealand seems to a fair amount of debt themselves:

CANBERRA, Feb 9 (Reuters) - Australia's government on Tuesday rejected election-year charges by the opposition that the country was close to default on national debt, charging its controversial finance spokesman with threatening its sovereign rating. "Investors around the world don't find these remarks amusing. They take them seriously," a furious Prime Minister Kevin Rudd told parliament. "It is the height of risk to Australia's global economic reputation." Rudd's comments came after conservative opposition finance spokesman Barnaby Joyce told Australian radio "we're going into hock to our eyeballs to people overseas", referring to government debt raised last year to fund stimulus and dodge recession. (PM Rudd defends Australia from debt default barb Tue Feb 9, 2010 2:14am EST By Rob Taylor Bonds.

<http://www.reuters.com/article/idUSSGE61805120100209> viewed 02/09/10).

WELLINGTON (Dow Jones)--The New Zealand dollar was trading slightly lower late Tuesday as concerns over sovereign debt continued to dominate the market... While the market had expected New Zealand Prime Minister John Key's opening speech in Parliament covering the government's plans for 2010 to weigh on the Kiwi it didn't eventuate. "It was short on specifics and a lot of it seemed to be

out in the public domain such as that the GST (goods and services tax) might go up 15% and that the land tax is off the agenda. There was nothing really in the speech to get the markets going," Hindley said. (FEBRUARY 8, 2010, 11:41 P.M. ET NZ Dollar Down Late On Risk Aversion Due To Sovereign Debt Concerns. Wall Street Journal, online. http://online.wsj.com/article/BT-C0-20100208-717937.html?mod=WSJ_World_MIDDLEHeadlinesAsia viewed 02/09/10)

And while Australia and New Zealand did not default in 2010, their debt problems will likely be grouped in with that of the USA and UK in the not to distant future.

For more on what is happening in Australia, please see the article by Dr. Winnail titled [Signs of Disaster Down Under?](#) For more on the UK and USA, please see the article by Wyatt Ciesielka titled [America and Britain: "Too Big to Fail"?](#)

Repentance for the Nations or You?

The time for repentance of the Anglo-American nations is now as the proverbial handwriting is now on the wall (Daniel 5:26).

But what if the nations (like Hosea 11:5 indicates) will not repent?

Does this mean that you are doomed?

No. God does not require "group salvation". The Apostle Paul wrote:

...work out your own salvation with fear and trembling... (Philippians 2:12)

Thus, your personal relationship with God is not determined by what your fellow countrymen do.

Can, will, God help you during the coming tribulation?

Notice the prophecy for this latter time tribulation in the Hebrew scriptures:

29 But from there you will seek the Lord your God, and you will find Him if you seek Him with all your heart and with all your soul. 30 When you are in distress, and all these things come upon you in the latter days, when you turn to the Lord your God and obey His voice 31 (for the Lord your God is a merciful God), He will not forsake you nor destroy you, nor forget the covenant of your fathers which He swore to them. (Deuteronomy 4:29-31)

Thus, help from God during these hard times will be available to the truly sincere who really strive for it.

Concluding Thoughts on the Ten Lost Tribes of Israel

The Bible shows that there were prophecies given in the Book of Genesis and elsewhere related to all the tribes of Israel. These prophecies were NOT fulfilled prior to Jesus' first coming, thus since "Scripture cannot be broken" (John 10:35), they must have had a fulfillment in the last days or in days soon to come.

Those who teach otherwise are clearly ignoring the Bible and the reality of recorded history.

Understanding the identity of these peoples helps people to better understand the Bible as well as other prophecies still to be fulfilled.

The Americans, Canadians, English, Scottish, Welsh, Australians, and New Zealanders were recipients of many blessings. And unless they quickly turn back to God, they will reap what they have sown and thus also receive the many cursings (including utter destruction) that God warned His people they would receive if they turned from Him.

That time of destructive punishment will most likely begin in the decade ending in 2020. And most simply are unaware that many "[Catholic](#)" prophecies show that this is a goal (although no Catholic that I have spoken to personally in the USA supports this-- but that does not mean that this will not come to pass). Even many secular sources around the world realize that the USA and the UK are in major decline.

However, just because the whole world will be temporarily deceived by the rising European Beast power, you do not have to be. Hopefully this article has given you some reasons to look at the world and your life differently to motivate you to come to God now on His terms.

May God call you today and grant you the understanding so that you will "pray always that you may be counted worthy to escape all these things that will come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man" (Luke 21:36).

To learn more about what happened to Christianity, a good place to start may be [The History of Early Christianity](#) page.

More biblical information about what is expected to happen to the descendants of Ephraim and Manasseh is discussed in the articles [Will the Anglo-Nations be Divided?](#) and [Who is the King of the North?](#). Information about what is expected to happen to the Europeans and the descendants of the ancient Assyrians can be found in the article [Europa, the Beast, and Revelation](#). Information about when the Bible indicates the end may be can be found in the two articles [End of Mayan Calendar 2012-Might 2012 Mean Something?](#) and [Does God Have a 6,000 Year Plan? What Year Does the 6,000 Years End?](#). Information about how Catholic prophecies seem to tie into this can be found in the article [Catholic Prophecies: Do They Mirror, Highlight, or Contradict Biblical Prophecies?](#)

Thiel B. Where Are the Lost Ten Tribes of Israel?
www.cogwriter.com/britishisrael.htm (c)
2008/2009/2010/2011/2012 0620

Note: There are daily news, doctrinal, and prophecy updates at the [Church of God News page](#) for those interested in how world events are fulfilling Bible prophecy. And this often includes updates involving the Anglo-American nations at that page.

Appendix: Information on other peoples not discussed in this article can be found in the following articles:

[Is There A Future King of the South?](#) Some no longer believe there needs to be. Might Egypt, Islam, Iran, Arabs, or Ethiopia be involved? What does the Bible say?
[The Arab World In the Bible, History, and Prophecy](#) The Bible discusses the origins of the Arab world and discusses the Middle East in prophecy. What is ahead for the Middle East and those who follow Islam?
[Africa: Its Biblical Past and Prophesied Future](#) What

does [the Bible](#) teach about Africa and its future? Did [the early Church](#) reach Africa? Will God call all [the Africans](#)?

[India, Its Biblical Past and Future, Part I: Any Witness?](#) The Bible

discusses [the origins of those of Indian heritage](#) and discusses some [of the witness to them](#).

[China, Its Biblical Past and Future, Part 1: Genesis and Chinese Characters](#) This article provides [information showing that the Chinese peoples must have known about various accounts in the Book of Genesis up until their dispersion after the Tower of Babel](#).

[China, Its Biblical Past and Future, Part 2: The Sabbath and Some of God's Witness in China](#) When did Christianity first come to China? And is [there early evidence that they observed the seventh day sabbath](#)?

[Asia in Prophecy](#) What is Ahead for China? Is it a "King of the East"? What will happen to nearly all [the Chinese, Russians, and others of Asia](#)? China in prophecy, where?

[Japan, Its Biblical Past and Future, Part 1: Any Witness?](#) This is a draft [of an in-process article about Japan](#). Have [they had any witness](#)?

[Japan, Its Biblical Past and Future, Part 2:](#)

[Prophecy](#) Japan in prophecy. What is prophesied for Japan. Will God save [the Japanese](#)?

[Islands and Bible Prophecy](#) What's ahead for islands? What does [the Bible prophesy about them](#)?

[Mexico, Central America, South America, and](#)

[Brazil in Prophecy](#) [[Español: México, America Central, Suramérica, y el Brasil en profecía](#)] [[Português: México, América Central, América do Sul, e Brasil na profecia](#)]

What will happen to those [of Latin America](#)? Will [they have prosperity](#)? Will [they cooperate with Europe](#)? Will [they suffer in the future](#)? What rule might [the various Caribbean nations/territories](#) play?

[Modern Nations and God's Ancient Plan](#) Many peoples are mentioned [in the Bible](#). And [other than the fact that the modern nation of Israel represents the ancient kingdom of Judah](#), do you know who any [of these people](#) are now?

[Russia: Its Origins and Prophesied Future](#) Where do [the Russians](#) come from? What is prophesied for Russia? What will it do to [the Europeans](#) that supported [the Beast in the end](#)?

